Coastal Stormwater Supplement

to the

Georgia Stormwater Management Manual

First Edition
April 2009

(Source: Georgia Department of Economic Development)

(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

(Source: Georgia Department of Economic Development)

Table of Contents

Title Page i
Foreword iii
Table of Contents vii
List of Tables xiii
List of Figures xvii
List of Text Boxes xxi

1.0 Introduction 1-1

1.1 Background 1-1
1.2 Applicability of the Supplement 1-2
1.3 Purpose the Supplement 1-3
1.4 Organization of the Supplement 1-4
1.5 Regulatory Status of the Supplement 1-5
1.6 Relationship of the Supplement to the Georgia Stormwater Management Manual 1-5
1.7 How to Get Copies of the Supplement 1-6
1.8 How to Find the Supplement on the Internet 1-7
1.9 Contact Information 1-7
References 1-8

2.0 Coastal Natural Resources 2-1

2.1 Overview 2-1
2.2 Aquatic Resources 2-1
2.2.1 Freshwater Resources 2-1
2.2.1.1 Rivers and Streams 2-1
2.2.1.2 Freshwater Wetlands 2-2
2.2.2 Estuarine Resources 2-4
2.2.2.1 Tidal Rivers 2-4
2.2.2.2 Sounds 2-4
2.2.2.3 Tidal Creeks 2-5
2.2.2.4 Coastal Marshlands 2-5
2.2.2.5 Tidal Flats 2-6
2.2.2.6 Scrub-Shrub Wetlands 2-7
2.2.3 Marine Resources 2-7
2.2.3.1 Near Coastal Waters 2-7
2.2.3.2 Beaches 2-7
2.2.4 Groundwater Resources 2-8
2.2.4.1 Groundwater Aquifers 2-8
2.3 Terrestrial Resources 2-8
2.3.1 Dunes 2-9
2.3.2 Maritime Forests 2-9
2.3.3 Marsh Hammocks 2-10
2.3.4 Evergreen Hammocks 2-10
2.3.5 Canebreaks 2-10
2.3.6 Bottomland Hardwood Forests 2-11
2.3.7 Beech-Magnolia Forests 2-11
2.3.8 Pine Flatwoods 2-11
2.3.9 Longleaf Pine-Wiregrass Savannas 2-12

2.3.10 Longleaf Pine-Scrub Oak Woodlands....2-13
2.4 Other Resources....2-13
2.4.1 Shellfish Harvesting Areas....2-13
2.4.2 Aquatic Buffers....2-13
2.4.3 Floodplains....2-14
2.5 Summary....2-14
References....2-15

3.0 The Need for Natural Resource Protection and Stormwater Management....3-1

3.1 Overview....3-1
3.2 Direct Impacts of Land Development....3-2
3.3 Indirect Impacts of Land Development....3-2
3.3.1 Effects of Land Develompent on Stormwater Runoff....3-3
3.3.2 Effects of Land Develompent on Aquatic Resources....3-6
3.3.2.1 Effects of Land Development on Freshwater Resources....3-6
3.3.2.2 Effects of Land Development on Estuarine Resources....3-10
3.3.2.3 Effects of Land Development on Marine Resources....3-11
3.3.2.4 Effects of Land Development on Groundwater Resources....3-12
3.4 Addressing the Impacts with Natural Resource Protection and Stormwater Management....3-13
References....3-14

4.0 Stormwater Management and Site Planning and Design Criteria....4-1

4.1 Overview....4-1
4.2 Applicability and Exemptions....4-1
4.2.1 Applicability....4-1
4.2.2 Exemptions....4-2
4.3 Site Planning and Design Criteria....4-2
4.3.1 SP&D Criteria #1: Natural Resources Inventory....4-3
4.3.2 SP&D Criteria #2: Use of Green Infrastructure Practices....4-4
4.3.3 SP&D Criteria #3: Stormwater Management Concept Plan....4-8
4.3.4 SP&D Criteria #4: Stormwater Management Design Plan....4-9
4.3.5 SP&D Criteria #5: Downstream Analysis....4-11
4.3.6 SP&D Criteria #6: Stormwater Management System Inspection and Maintenance Plan…....4-11
4.3.7 SP&D Criteria #7: Erosion and Sediment Control Plan....4-12
4.3.8 SP&D Criteria #8: Landscaping Plan....4-12
4.3.9 SP&D Criteria #9: Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan....4-12
4.4 Post-Construction Stormwater Management Criteria....4-13
4.4.1 SWM Criteria #1: Stormwater Runoff Reduction....4-14
4.4.2 SWM Criteria #2: Stormwater Quality Protection....4-16
4.4.3 SWM Criteria #3: Aquatic Resource Protection....4-17
4.4.4 SWM Criteria #4: Overbank Flood Protection....4-19
4.4.5 SWM Criteria #5: Extreme Flood Protection....4-20
4.5 Special Stormwater Management and Site Planning and Design Criteria....4-20
4.5.1 Special Criteria for Shellfish Harvesting Areas....4-20
4.5.1.1 Special Criteria #1: Increased Stormwater Runoff Reduction....4-20
3.5.1.2 Special Criteria #2: Enhanced Aquatic Resource Protection....4-21
4.6 Summary....4-21
References....4-24

5.0 Calculating the Stormwater Runoff Volumes Associated with the Stormwater Management Criteria 5-1

5.1 Overview 5-1
5.2 Calculating the Stormwater Runoff Volume Associated with the Stormwater Runoff Reduction Criteria (SWM Criteria #1) 5-1
5.3 Calculating the Stormwater Runoff Volume Associated with the Water Quality Protection Criteria (SWM Criteria #2) 5-3
5.4 Calculating the Stormwater Runoff Volume Associated with the Aquatic Resource Protection Criteria (SWM Criteria #3) 5-4
5.4.1 Step 1: Determine the Amount of Rainfall Generated by the 1-Year, 24-Hour Storm Event 5-4
5.4.2 Step 2: Determine the Runoff Curve Number for the Development Site Under Post-Development Conditions 5-4
5.4.2.1 Runoff Curve Numbers 5-7
5.4.3 Step 3: Compute the Stormwater Runoff Volume Generated by the 1-Year, 24-Hour Storm Event Under Post-Development Conditions 5-11
5.4.4 Step 4: Determine the Initial Abstraction and Initial Abstraction Ratio Under Post-Development Conditions 5-11
5.4.5 Step 5: Determine the Time of Concentration for the Development Site Under Post-Development Conditions 5-12
5.4.6 Step 6: Compute the Uncontrolled Peak Discharge Under Post-Development Conditions 5-16
5.4.7 Step 7: Determine the Ratio of the Controlled Peak Discharge to the Uncontrolled Peak Discharge 5-21
5.4.8 Step 8: Calculate the Ratio of the Required Storage Volume to the Stormwater Runoff Volume 5-23
5.4.9 Step 9: Determine the Required Storage Volume 5-25
5.5 Calculating the Stormwater Runoff Volume Associated with the Overbank Flood Protection Criteria (SWM Criteria #4) 5-25
5.6 Calculating the Stormwater Runoff Volume Associated with the Extreme Flood Protection Criteria (SWM Criteria #5) 5-27
References 5-30

6.0 Satisfying the Stormwater Management and Site Planning and Design Criteria 6-1

6.1 Overview 6-1
6.2 Site Planning and Design Process 6-2
6.3 Integrating Natural Resource Protection and Stormwater Management with the Site Planning and Design Process 6-4
6.3.1 Step 1: Pre-Application Meeting 6-7
6.3.2 Step 2: Review of Local, State and Federal Stormwater Management and Site Planning and Design Requirements 6-7
6.3.3 Step 3: Natural Resources Inventory 6-8
6.3.4 Step 4: Prepare Stormwater Management Concept Plan 6-10
6.3.4.1 Step 4.1: Use Better Site Planning Techniques 6-12
6.3.4.2 Step 4.2: Use Better Site Design Techniques 6-15
5.3.4.3 Step 4.3: Calculate Stormwater Management Criteria 6-18
5.3.4.4 Step 4.4: Apply Low Impact Development Practices 6-19
5.3.4.5 Step 4.5: Check to See If Stormwater Management Criteria Have Been Met 6-27
5.3.4.6 Step 4.6: Apply Stormwater Management Practices 6-27

5.3.4.7 Step 4.7: Check to See If Stormwater Management Criteria Have Been Met 6-37
5.3.4.8 Step 4.8: Finalize Stormwater Management Concept Plan 6-37
6.3.5 Step 5: Consultation Meeting 6-37
6.3.6 Step 6: Prepare Stormwater Management Design Plan 6-38
6.3.7 Beyond the Stormwater Management Design Plan 6-39
6.4 Meeting the Stormwater Management and Site Planning and Design Criteria on Local Road, Highway and Bridge Development Projects 6-39
6.4.1 Local Highway Development Projects 6-41
6.4.2 Local Bridge Development Projects 6-42
6.4.3 Local Street and Roadway Development Projects 6-42
6.4.4 Local Back (Dirt and Gravel) Road Development Projects 6-42
References 6-44

7.0 Green Infrastructure Practices 7-1

7.1 Overview 7-1
7.2 Recommended Green Infrastructure Practices 7-2
7.3 Other Green Infrastructure Practices 7-4
7.3.1 New and Innovative Green Infrastructure Practices 7-4
7.4 Applying Green Infrastructure Practices During the Site Planning & Design Process 7-4
7.4.1 Step 4.1: Use Better Site Planning Techniques 7-4
7.4.2 Step 4.2: Use Better Site Design Techniques 7-6
7.4.3 Step 4.3: Calculate Stormwater Management Criteria 7-7
7.4.4 Step 4.4: Apply Low Impact Development Practices 7-7
7.4.5 Step 4.5: Check to See If Stormwater Management Criteria Have Been Met 7-8
7.5 Green Infrastructure Practice Selection 7-8
7.5.1 Step 1: Evaluate Ability to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Mangement Criteria 7-9
7.5.2 Step 2: Evaluate Overall Feasibility 7-16
7.5.3 Step 3: Evaluate Site Applicability 7-20
7.6 Better Site Planning Technique Profile Sheets 7-23
7.6.1 Protect Primary Conservation Areas 7-25
7.6.2 Protect Secondary Conservation Areas 7-29
7.7 Better Site Design Technique Profile Sheets 7-33
7.7.1 Reduce Clearing and Grading Limits 7-35
7.7.2 Reduce Roadway Lengths and Widths 7-39
7.7.3 Use Fewer or Alternative Cul-de-Sacs 7-43
7.7.4 Reduce Parking Lot Footprints 7-47
7.7.5 Create Landscaping Areas in Parking Lots 7-51
7.7.6 Reduce Driveway Lengths and Widths 7-53
7.7.7 Reduce Sidewalk Lengths and Widths 7-55
7.7.8 Reduce Building Footprints 7-57
7.7.9 Reduce Setbacks and Frontages 7-59
7.8 Low Impact Development Practice Profile Sheets 7-63
7.8.1 Soil Restoration 7-65
7.8.2 Site Reforestation/Revegetation 7-71
7.8.3 Green Roofs 7-77
7.8.4 Permeable Pavements 7-85
7.8.5 Undisturbed Pervious Areas 7-95
7.8.6 Vegetated Filter Strips 7-101
7.8.7 Grass Channels 7-109
7.8.8 Simple Downspout Disconnection 7-117

7.8.9 Rain Gardens 7-125
7.8.10 Stormwater Planters 7-135
7.8.11 Dry Wells 7-143
7.8.12 Rainwater Harvesting 7-151
7.8.13 Bioretention Areas 7-157
7.8.14 Infiltration Practices 7-163
7.8.15 Dry Swales 7-169
References 7-175

8.0 Stormwater Management Practices 8-1

8.1 Overview 8-1
8.2 Recommended Stormwater Management Practices 8-2
8.2.1 General Application Practices 8-2
8.2.2 Limited Application Practices 8-4
8.3 Other Stormwater Management Practices 8-5
8.3.1 Not Recommended Stormwater Management Practices 8-5
8.3.2 New and Innovative Stormwater Management Practices 8-5
8.4 Applying Stormwater Management Practices During the Site Planning & Design Process 8-5
8.4.1 Step 4.6: Apply Stormwater Management Practices 8-5
8.4.2 Step 4.7: Check Post-Construction Stormwater Management Criteria 8-7
8.5 Stormwater Management Practice Selection 8-8
8.5.1 Step 1: Evaluate Ability to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Mangement Criteria 8-8
8.5.2 Step 2: Evaluate Overall Feasibility 8-14
8.5.3 Step 3: Evaluate Site Applicability 8-17
8.6 General Application Stormwater Management Practice Profile Sheets 8-19
8.6.1 Stormwater Ponds 8-21
8.6.2 Stormwater Wetlands 8-35
8.6.3 Bioretention Areas 8-47
8.6.4 Filtration Practices 8-59
8.6.5 Infiltration Practices 8-69
8.6.6 Swales 8-83
8.7 Limited Application Stormwater Management Practice Profile Sheets 8-93
References 8-95

9.0 Local Post-Construction Stormwater Management Programs 9-1

9.1 Overview 9-1
9.2 Developing an Effective Local Post-Construction Stormwater Management Program 9-1
9.3 Step 1: Program Planning 9-4
9.3.1 Step 1.1: Assess Community and Its Watersheds 9-4
9.3.2 Step 1.2: Assess Existing Stormwater Management Program 9-5
9.3.3 Step 1.3: Develop Program Goals and Objectives 9-6
9.3.4 Step 1.4: Develop Implementation Plan and Preliminary Budget 9-7
9.4 Step 2: Develop a Stormwater Management Approach 9-10
9.4.1 Step 2.1: Develop an Approach to Address Stormwater Management at the Site Scale 9-10
9.4.2 Step 2.2: Develop Supporting Stormwater Management and Site Planning & Design Criteria 9-10

9.4.3 Step 2.3: Develop an Approach to Address Stormwater Management at the Watershed Scale 9-11
9.5 Step 3: Develop Post-Construction Stormwater Management Ordinance 9-13
9.6 Step 4: Develop Stormwater Guidance Manual 9-13
9.7 Step 5: Develop a Plan Review and Approval Process 9-14
9.7.1 Step 5.1: Scope Out Plan Review and Approval Process 9-15
9.7.2 Step 5.2: Create Permit Applications, Instructions and Checklists 9-15
9.7.3 Step 5.3: Forecast Staff Needs and Acquire Plan Review Staff 9-16
9.7.4 Step 5.4: Provide Training for Plan Reviewers and Site Designers 9-16
9.7.5 Step 5.5: Set Up Performance Bond Process, Forms and Tracking System 9-16
9.8 Step 6: Develop Construction Inspection Program 9-17
9.8.1 Step 6.1: Scope Out the Inspection Process 9-17
9.8.2 Step 6.2: Create Checklists and As-Built Certification Forms 9-18
9.8.3 Step 6.3: Forecast Staff Needs and Acquire Inspection Staff 9-18
9.8.4 Step 6.4: Provide Training for Inspectors and Contractors 9-19
9.9 Step 7: Develop Inspection and Maintenance Program 9-19
9.9.1 Step 7.1: Scoping the Inspection and Maintenance Program 9-20
9.9.2 Step 7.2: Create Checklists, Inspection Forms and Enforcement Tools 9-20
9.9.3 Step 7.3: Forecast Staff Needs and Acquire Inspection Staff 9-21
9.9.4 Step 7.4: Create and Disseminate Outreach Materials for Responsible Parties 9-21
9.10 Step 8: Develop Program Tracking and Evaluation System 9-21
9.10.1 Step 8.1: Develop a Framework for Program Tracking and Evaluation 9-22
9.10.2 Step 8.2: Develop Program Tracking and Evaluation Protocols 9-23
9.10.3 Step 8.3: Write Annual Reports 9-23
9.11 Summary 9-24
References 9-25

Glossary 10-1

Appendix A High Priority Plant and Animal Species and Habitat Areas A-1

Appendix B Coastal Georgia Rainfall Analysis B-1

Appendix C Coastal Stormwater Management Practice Monitoring Protocol C-1

Appendix D Model Post-Construction Stormwater Management Ordinance D-1

List of Tables

3.0 The Need for Natural Resource Protection and Stormwater Management

3.1 Projected Population Growth in the 10-County Population Study Area 3-1

4.0 Stormwater Management and Site Planning and Design Criteria

4.1 Summary of the Site Planning and Design Criteria 4-2
4.2 Resources to be Identified and Mapped During the Natural Resources Inventory 4-4
4.3 Primary Conservation Areas 4-7
4.4 Secondary Conservation Areas 4-8
4.5 Summary of the Post-Construction Stormwater Management Criteria 4-13
4.6 Allowable Uses Associated with the Multi-Zone Aquatic Buffer System 4-19
4.7 How the Criteria Help Address the Negative Impacts of the Land Development Process 4-23

5.0 Calculating the Stormwater Runoff Volumes Associated with the Stormwater Management Criteria

5.1 Classifying Hydrologic Soil Groups According to Soil Texture 5-5
5.2 Antecedent Moisture Conditions and Seasonal Rainfall Limits 5-7
5.3 Runoff Curve Numbers for Urban Lands 5-8
5.4 Runoff Curve Numbers for Cultivated Agricultural Lands 5-9
5.5 Runoff Curve Numbers for Other Agricultural Lands 5-10
5.6 Initial Abstraction Values for Runoff Curve Numbers 5-11
5.7 Manning's Roughness Coefficients for Sheet Flow 5-13
5.8 Adjustment Factor (F_p) for Pond and Swamp Areas That Are Spread Across a Development Site 5-17
5.9 Calculating the Stormwater Runoff Volume Associated with the Overbank Flood Protection Criteria 5-26
5.10 Calculating the Stormwater Runoff Volume Associated with the Extreme Flood Protection Criteria 5-28

6.0 Satisfying the Stormwater Management and Site Planning and Design Criteria

6.1 How Better Site Planning Techniques Can Be Used To Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria 6-14
6.2 How Better Site Design Techniques Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria 6-17
6.3 Ability of Low Impact Development and Stormwater Management Practices to Reduce Annual Stormwater Runoff Volumes and Pollutant Loads 6-21
6.4 How Low Impact Development Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria 6-22
6.5 How Stormwater Mangement Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria 6-33

7.0 Green Infrastructure Practices

7.1 How Green Infrastructure Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria....7-10
7.2 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Green Infrastructure Practices....7-17
7.3 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Applicability of Green Infrastructure Practices on a Development Site....7-21
7.4 Impervious Cover Created by Various Turnaround Options....7-44
7.5 Conventional Minimum Parking Ratios....7-48
7.6 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using Soil Restoration on a Development Site....7-67
7.7 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Soil Restoration....7-69
7.8 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using Site Reforestation/Revegetation on a Development Site....7-73
7.9 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Site Reforestation/ Revegetation....7-75
7.10 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Green Roof on a Development Site....7-80
7.11 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Green Roofs....7-82
7.12 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Permeable Pavement System on a Development Site....7-89
7.13 Challenges Associated with Using Permeable Pavement Systems in Coastal Georgia....7-90
7.14 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Permeable Pavement Systems....7-93
7.15 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using Undisturbed Pervious Areas to “Receive” Stormwater Runoff on a Development Site....7-97
7.16 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Undisturbed Pervious Areas Used to “Receive” Stormwater Runoff....7-100
7.17 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Vegetated Filter Strip on a Development Site....7-104
7.18 Challenges Associated with Using Vegetated Filter Strips in Coastal Georgia....7-105
7.19 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Vegetated Filter Strips....7-108
7.20 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Grass Channel on a Development Site....7-112
7.21 Challenges Associated with Using Grass Channels in Coastal Georgia....7-113
7.22 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Grass Channels....7-116
7.23 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Simple Downspout Disconnection on a Development Site....7-120
7.24 Challenges Associated with Using Simple Downspout Disconnections in Coastal Georgia....7-120
7.25 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Simple Downspout Disconnections....7-123
7.26 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Rain Garden on a Development Site....7-127
7.27 Challenges Associated with Using Rain Gardens in Coastal Georgia....7-128
7.28 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Rain Gardens....7-132
7.29 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Stormwater Planter on a Development Site....7-138
7.30 Challenges Associated with Using Stormwater Planters in Coastal Georgia....7-138
7.31 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Stormwater Planters....7-142

7.32 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Dry Well on a Development Site 7-145
7.33 Challenges Associated with Using Dry Wells in Coastal Georgia 7-146
7.34 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Dry Wells 7-150
7.35 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Rainwater Harvesting System on a Development Site 7-153
7.36 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Rainwater Harvesting Systems 7-156
7.37 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Bioretention Area on a Development Site 7-159
7.38 Challenges Associated with Using Bioretention Areas in Coastal Georgia 7-160
7.39 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using an Infiltration Practice on a Development Site 7-166
7.40 Challenges Associated with Using Infiltration Practices in Coastal Georgia 7-167
7.41 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Dry Swale on a Development Site 7-171
7.42 Challenges Associated with Using Dry Swales in Coastal Georgia 7-171

8.0 Stormwater Management Practices

8.1 How Stormwater Management Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria 8-10
8.2 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Stormwater Mangement Practices 8-15
8.3 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Applicability of Stormwater Management Practices on a Development Site 8-18
8.4 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Stormwater Pond on a Development Site 8-28
8.5 Challenges Associated with Using Stormwater Ponds in Coastal Georgia 8-29
8.6 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Stormwater Ponds 8-32
8.7 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Stormwater Wetland on a Development Site 8-42
8.8 Challenges Associated with Using Stormwater Wetlands in Coastal Georgia 8-43
8.9 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Stormwater Wetlands 8-45
8.10 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Bioretention Area on a Development Site 8-50
8.11 Challenges Associated with Using Bioretention Areas in Coastal Georgia 8-51
8.12 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Bioretention Areas 8-56
8.13 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Filtration Practice on a Development Site 8-64
8.14 Challenges Associated with Using Filtration Practices in Coastal Georgia 8-64
8.15 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Filtration Practices 8-66
8.16 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using an Infiltration Practice on a Development Site 8-73
8.17 Challenges Associated with Using Infiltration Practices in Coastal Georgia 8-74
8.18 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Infiltration Practices 8-80
8.19 Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Swale on a Development Site 8-87
8.20 Challenges Associated with Using Swales in Coastal Georgia 8-89
8.21 Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Swales 8-91

9.0 Local Post-Construction Stormwater Management Programs

9.1 Example Action Items for Local Stormwater Management Programs.....9-8
9.2 Common Inconsistencies Between Existing Development Rules and the Approach to Stormwater Management Presented in this Coastal Stormwater Supplement.....9-13

List of Figures

1.0 Introduction

1.1 Natural Beauty of Coastal Georgia 1-1
1.2 Coastal Marshlands are One of Coastal Georgia's Most Valuable Natural Resources 1-1
1.3 Georgia's Coastal Nonpoint Source Management Area and Area of Special Interest 1-2
1.4 Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control in Georgia 1-3
1.5 Cypress Swamps Provide Valuable Habitat for Wood Storks 1-5
1.6 Alligators are One of the Many Creatures that Call Coastal Georgia Home 1-6

2.0 Coastal Natural Resources

2.1 Georgia's Coastal Nonpoint Source Management Area and Area of Special Interest 2-1
2.2 Altamaha River 2-1
2.3 Freshwater Marsh 2-2
2.4 Swamp 2-3
2.5 Okefenokee Swamp 2-3
2.6 Forested Depressional Wetland 2-3
2.7 Shipping on the Savannah River 2-4
2.8 Doboy Sound 2-5
2.9 Tidal Creek 2-5
2.10 Coastal Marshlands 2-5
2.11 Georgia's Coastal Marshlands 2-6
2.12 Tidal Flat 2-6
2.13 Scrub-Shrub Wetland 2-7
2.14 Sapelo Island and the Near Coastal Waters of the Atlantic Ocean 2-7
2.15 Beach on Jekyll Island 2-7
2.16 Floridan Aquifer System 2-8
2.17 Dunes on Cumberland Island 2-9
2.18 Maritime Forest 2-9
2.19 Marsh Hammock 2-10
2.20 Canebrake 2-10
2.21 Bottomland Hardwood Forest 2-11
2.22 Green-Fly Orchid 2-11
2.23 Flatwoods Salamander 2-12
2.24 Longleaf Pine-Wiregrass Savanna 2-12
2.25 Longleaf Pine 2-12
2.26 "Open" Shellfish Harvesting Area 2-13
2.27 Freshwater Stream and Adjacent Aquatic Buffer 2-13
2.28 Tidal Creek and Adjacent Floodplain 2-14

3.0 The Need for Natural Resource Protection and Stormwater Management

3.1 10-County Population Study Area 3-1
3.2 Clear and Level Building Site 3-2
3.3 Land Disturbing Activities Alter Site Hydrology 3-3
3.4 Changes in Site Hydrology Resulting from the Land Development Process 3-3
3.5 Pollutants that Accumulate on Impervious Surfaces are Transported Downstrem During Storm Events 3-4
3.6 Bankfull Event 3-6

3.7 Overbank Flooding Event 3-6
3.8 Stream Channel Enlargement and Loss of Riparian Vegetation 3-7
3.9 Fish Kill of Atlantic Menhaden 3-7
3.10 Increased Ponding in a Freshwater Wetland 3-8
3.11 Excessive Sediment Accumulation in a Freshwater Wetland 3-8
3.12 Increased Productivity in a Freshwater Wetland 3-9
3.13 Trash and Debris Reduce the Aesthetic Value of Freshwater Wetlands 3-9
3.14 Increased Salinity Fluctuations Can Negatively Affect the Health of Shrimp and Other Aquatic Organisms 3-10
3.15 Algal Bloom 3-10
3.16 Shellfish Bed Contamination and Closure 3-11
3.17 Beach Contamination 3-12
3.18 Known Confined Groundwater Aquifer Recharge Areas 3-12

4.0 Stormwater Management and Site Planning and Design Criteria

4.1 Green Infrastructure: An Interconnected Network of Undisturbed Natural Areas and Open Spaces 4-5
4.2 Bay Street Community Center, Savannah, GA 4-15
4.3 Multi-Zone Aquatic Buffer System 4-18

5.0 Calculating the Stormwater Runoff Volumes Associated with the Stormwater Management Criteria

5.1 Bay Street Community Center, Savannah, GA 5-3
5.2 Average Velocities for Estimating Travel Time for Shallow Concentrated Flow 5-15
5.3 Approximate Geographic Boundaries for NRCS (SCS) Rainfall Distributions 5-18
5.4 Unit Peak Discharge for NRCS (SCS) Type II Rainfall Distribution 5-19
5.5 Unit Peak Discharge for NRCS (SCS) Type III Rainfall Distribution 5-20
5.6 Ratio of Uncontrolled Peak Discharge to Controlled Peak Discharge 5-22
5.7 Approximate Detention Basin Routing for NRCS (SCS) Type I, IA, III and III Rainfall Distributions 5-24

6.0 Satisfying the Stormwater Management and Site Planning and Design Criteria

6.1 Site Planning and Design Process 6-1
6.2 Conventional Site Design 6-3
6.3 Conservation Site Design 6-3
6.4 New Urbanist Site Design 6-4
6.5 Integrating Natural Resource Protection and Stormwater Management with the Site Planning and Design Process 6-6
6.6 Conservation (Cluster) Development Versus Conventional Development 6-8
6.7 Buildable Area and Primary and Secondary Conservation Areas 6-9
6.8 Developing a Stormwater Management Concept Plan 6-11
6.9 Delineation of Primary and Secondary Conservation Areas 6-13
6.10 Stormwater Management Concept Plan that Incorporates a Variety of Better Site Planning and Design Techniques 6-18
6.11 Reforestation of a Disturbed Pervious Area 6-19
6.12 Green Roof Used in Place of a Traditional Impervious Rooftop 6-20
6.13 Rain Garden Used to “Receive” Stormwater Runoff 6-20
6.14 Stormwater Management Concept Plan that Incorporates a Variety of Low Impact Development Practices 6-27

6.15 Stormwater Pond 6-28
6.16 Stormwater Wetland 6-28
6.17 Bioretention Area 6-29
6.18 Infiltration Trench 6-29
6.19 Wet Swale 6-30
6.20 Dry Detention Basin Used to Provide Water Quantity Management 6-30
6.21 Stormwater Management Train 6-31

7.0 Green Infrastructure Practices

7.1 Reforestation of a Disturbed Pervious Area 7-3
7.2 Green Roof Used in Place of a Traditional Impervious Rooftop 7-3
7.3 Rain Garden Used to "Receive" Stormwater Runoff 7-3
7.4 Using Green Infrastructure Practices During the Creation of a Stormwater Management Concept Plan 7-5
7.5 Coastal Marshland are Considered to be a Primary Conservation Area 7-25
7.6 Primary and Secondary Conservation Areas Identified at the Beginning of the Site Planning and Design Process 7-26
7.7 Conservation Area in Midway, GA 7-29
7.8 Reduced Clearing and Grading Limits Used on a Development Site 7-35
7.9 Reduced Street Width Used on a Residential Development Site 7-39
7.10 Potential Design Options for Reduced Roadway Widths 7-40
7.11 Cul-de-Sac on a Residential Development Site 7-43
7.12 Alternative Cul-de-Sac Designs 7-44
7.13 Parking Lot on a Commercial Development Site 7-47
7.14 Structured Parking Deck on an Office Park Development Site 7-48
7.15 Permeable Pavers Used in a Parking Lot 7-49
7.16 Landscaping Island Located Within a Parking Lot 7-51
7.17 Shared Driveway on a Residential Development Site 7-53
7.18 Residential Development Site with Sidewalks on One Side of the Street 7-55
7.19 Reducing Building Footprints Can Help Reduce the Amount of Impervious Cover Created on Development Sites 7-57
7.20 Reduced Front Yard Setbacks Results in the Creation of Less Impervious Cover on Development Sites 7-59
7.21 Reduced Side Yard Setbacks and Narrower Frontages Used on Residential Development Sites 7-60
7.22 Alternative Lot Designs 7-60
7.23 Organic Compost 7-66
7.24 Active Replanting of Native Trees in a Disturbed Pervious Area 7-72
7.25 Components of a Green Roof System 7-78
7.26 Intensive Green Roof System 7-78
7.27 Extensive Green Roof System 7-79
7.28 Components of a Permeable Pavement System 7-86
7.29 Various Permeable Pavement Surfaces 7-87
7.30 Use of a Level Spreader Upstream of an Undisturbed Pervious Area 7-96
7.31 Filter Strip Around the Perimeter of a Parking Lot 7-102
7.32 Vegetated Filter Strip 7-103
7.33 Grass Channel Along a Local Roadway 7-110
7.34 Grass Channel 7-111
7.35 Simple Downspout Disconnections to Pervious Areas 7-118
7.36 Simple Downspout Disconnection 7-119
7.37 Various Rain Gardens 7-126

7.38 Various Stormwater Planters 7-136
7.39 Stormwater Planters 7-137
7.40 Dry Well 7-144
7.41 Rainwater Harvesting System 7-152
7.42 Major Components of a Rainwater Harvesting System 7-152
7.43 Various Bioretention Areas 7-158
7.44 Infiltration Trench 7-164
7.45 Infiltration Practices 7-165

8.0 Stormwater Management Practices

8.1 Stormwater Pond 8-2
8.2 Stormwater Wetland 8-2
8.3 Bioretention Area 8-3
8.4 Infiltration Trench 8-3
8.5 Wet Swale 8-4
8.6 Dry Detention Basin Used to Provide Water Quantity Management 8-4
8.7 Using Stormwater Management Practices During the Creation of a Stormwater Management Concept Plan 8-6
8.8 Stormwater Management Train 8-7
8.9 Various Stormwater Ponds 8-23
8.10 Schematic of a Typical Wet Pond 8-24
8.11 Schematic of a Typical Wet Extended Detention Pond 8-25
8.12 Schematic of a Typical Micropool Extended Detention Pond 8-26
8.13 Schematic of a Typical Multiple Pond System 8-27
8.14 Various Stormwater Wetlands 8-37
8.15 Schematic of a Typical Shallow Wetland 8-38
8.16 Schematic of a Typical Shallow Extended Detention Wetland 8-39
8.17 Schematic of a Typical Pond/Wetland System 8-40
8.18 Schematic of a Typical Pocket Wetland 8-41
8.19 Various Bioretention Areas 8-48
8.20 Schematic of a Typical Bioretention Area 8-49
8.21 Various Filtration Practices 8-60
8.22 Schematic of a Typical Surface Sand Filter 8-62
8.23 Schematic of a Typical Perimeter Sand Filter 8-63
8.24 Infiltration Trench 8-70
8.25 Infiltration Practices 8-71
8.26 Schematic of a Typical Infiltration Trench 8-72
8.27 Various Swales 8-84
8.28 Schematic of a Typical Dry Swale 8-85
8.29 Schematic of a Typical Wet Swale 8-86

9.0 Local Post-Construction Stormwater Management Programs

9.1 Post-Construction Stormwater Management Program Process Development Process 9-3

List of Text Boxes

4.0 Stormwater Management and Site Planning and Design Criteria

4.1 Green Infrastructure 4-5
4.2 Hydrologic Modeling of Pre-Development Conditions Using the Simple Method 4-15
4.3 Establishing an Aquatic Buffer 4-18

5.0 Calculating the Stormwater Runoff Volumes Associated with the Stormwater Management Criteria

5.1 Calculating the Runoff Reduction Volume 5-3

6.0 Satisfying the Stormwater Management and Site Planning and Design Criteria

6.1 Conservation Development 6-8
6.2 Example Plan Preparer Certification 6-38
6.3 Example Owner/Developer Certification 6-38

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7.0 Green Infrastructure Practices

7.1 Overview

Green infrastructure practices are natural resource protection and stormwater management practices and techniques (i.e.., better site planning and design techniques, low impact development practices) that can be used to help *prevent* increases in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Although the term *green infrastructure* can mean different things to different people (Box 4.1), in this Coastal Stormwater Supplement (CSS), the term *green infrastructure practices* has been succinctly defined as the combination of three complementary, but distinct, groups of natural resource protection and stormwater management practices and techniques:

- Better Site Planning Techniques: Techniques that are used to protect valuable aquatic and terrestrial resources from the direct impacts of the land development process.

- Better Site Design Techniques: Techniques that are used to minimize land disturbance and the creation of new impervious and disturbed pervious cover.

- Low Impact Development Practices: Small-scale stormwater management practices that are used to disconnect impervious and disturbed pervious surfaces from the storm drain system and reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.

Together, these *green infrastructure practices* can be used to not only help protect coastal Georgia's valuable terrestrial and aquatic resources from the direct impacts of the land development process, but also help maintain pre-development site hydrology and reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. They also provide a number of other environmental and economic benefits, including (US EPA, 2008):

- Reduced Sanitary and Combined Sewer Overflow Events: By reducing stormwater runoff rates and volumes, green infrastructure practices help reduce the magnitude and frequency of combined and sanitary sewer overflow events.

- Urban Heat Island Mitigation: The trees, shrubs and other vegetation associated with green infrastructure practices create shade, reflect solar radiation and emit water vapor, all of which create cooler temperatures in urban environments and help mitigate the impacts of urban heat islands.

- Reduced Energy Demand: The trees, shrubs and other vegetation associated with green infrastructure practices help lower ambient air temperatures in urban areas and, when incorporated on and around buildings, help insulate buildings from temperature swings, decreasing the amount of energy used for heating and cooling.

- Improved Air Quality: The trees, shrubs and other vegetation associated with green infrastructure practices improve air quality by removing many airborne pollutants from the atmosphere through the processes of leaf uptake and contact removal.

- Increased Carbon Sequestration: The trees, shrubs and other vegetation associated with green infrastructure practices are able to capture and remove carbon from the atmosphere through the processes of photosynthesis and respiration.

- Improved Aesthetics: The trees, shrubs and other vegetation associated with green infrastructure practices improve aesthetics, provide recreational opportunities and wildlife habitat and increase property values (MacMullan and Reich, 2007, US EPA, 2007, Winer-Skonovd et al., 2006).

- Improved Human Health: An increasing number of studies suggest that the trees, shrubs and other vegetation associated with green infrastructure practices can have a positive impact on human health. Recent research has linked the presence of trees, plants and other vegetation to reduced levels of crime and violence, a stronger sense of community, improved academic performance and even reductions in the symptoms associated with attention deficit and hyperactivity disorders (Faber-Taylor and Kuo, 2006, Kuo, 2003, Sullivan et al., 2003, Kuo and Sullivan, 2001, Taylor et al., 1998).

This Section provides additional information about using these *green infrastructure practices* to help satisfy the stormwater management and site planning and design criteria presented in this CSS. Together with *stormwater management practices*, which can be used to *manage* post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, green infrastructure practices can be used to help control and minimize the negative impacts of land development and nonpoint source pollution. They are an important part of the integrated, green infrastructure-based approach to natural resource protection, stormwater management and site design presented in this CSS.

7.2 Recommended Green Infrastructure Practices

The green infrastructure practices *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia include:

Better Site Planning Techniques

- Protect Primary Conservation Areas
- Protect Secondary Conservation Areas

Better Site Design Techniques

- Reduce Clearing and Grading Limits
- Reduce Roadway Lengths and Widths
- Use Fewer or Alternative Cul-de-Sacs
- Reduce Parking Lot Footprints
- Create Landscaping Areas in Parking Lots
- Reduce Driveway Lengths and Widths
- Reduce Sidewalk Lengths and Widths
- Reduce Building Footprints
- Reduce Setbacks and Frontages

Low Impact Development Practices

The low impact development practices *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia have been divided into three groups: (1) alternatives to disturbed pervious surfaces; (2) alternatives to impervious surfaces; and (3) "receiving" low impact development practices. Each of these groups is briefly described below:

Alternatives to Disturbed Pervious Surfaces

These low impact development practices can be used to help restore disturbed pervious surfaces to their pre-development conditions, which decreases post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. They can be used alone or in combination with one another to restore soils and native vegetative cover in areas that have been or will be disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities (Figure 7.1). The alternatives to disturbed pervious surfaces *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia include:

- Soil Restoration
- Site Reforestation/Revegetation

Figure 7.1: Reforestation of a Disturbed Pervious Area
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Alternatives to Impervious Surfaces

These low impact development practices can be used to reduce the amount of "effective" impervious cover found on a development site. They can be used in place of traditional impervious surfaces, such as rooftops (Figure 7.2), parking lots and driveways, to reduce the post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads that these surfaces create. The alternatives to impervious surfaces *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia include:

- Green Roofs
- Permeable Pavement

Figure 7.2: Green Roof Used in Place of a Traditional Impervious Rooftop
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

"Receiving" Low Impact Development Practices

These low impact development practices can be used to "receive" and reduce the post-construction stormwater runoff generated on a development site (Figure 7.3). They are designed to slow and temporarily store stormwater runoff, subjecting it to the runoff reducing hydrologic processes of interception, evapotranspiration, infiltration and capture and reuse, before directing it into the stormwater conveyance system. The low impact development practices that can be used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site include:

- Undisturbed Pervious Areas
- Vegetated Filter Strips
- Grass Channels
- Simple Downspout Disconnection

Figure 7.3: Rain Garden Used to "Receive" Stormwater Runoff
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

- Rain Gardens
- Stormwater Planters
- Dry Wells
- Rainwater Harvesting
- Bioretention Areas
- Infiltration Practices
- Dry Swales

The remainder of this Section provides additional information about all of these green infrastructure practices, including information about their proper application and design and information about how they can be used to help satisfy the stormwater management and site planning and design criteria presented in this CSS.

7.3 Other Green Infrastructure Practices

7.3.1 New and Innovative Green Infrastructure Practices

The use of new and innovative green infrastructure practices is encouraged in coastal Georgia, provided that their ability to satisfy the stormwater management and site planning and design criteria presented in this CSS has been sufficiently documented. At its discretion, a local development review authority may allow for the use of a green infrastructure practice that is not discussed in this CSS. However, local development review authorities are encouraged not to do so until they are provided with reliable information about practice performance and information about practice design and maintenance requirements.

New and innovative green infrastructure practices will not be added to this CSS until reliable, independently derived performance monitoring data confirm their ability to satisfy the stormwater management and site planning and design criteria presented within. Appendix C outlines a stormwater management monitoring protocol that can be used to help document the performance of new and innovative green infrastructure practices in coastal Georgia.

7.4 Applying Green Infrastructure Practices During the Site Planning & Design Process

A procedure that can be used to apply green infrastructure practices to a development site during the site planning and design process is illustrated in Figure 7.4 and briefly outlined below.

7.4.1 Step 4.1: Use Better Site Planning Techniques

After completing the natural resources inventory (Section 6.3.3), site planning and design teams should be able to identify the primary and secondary conservation areas found on the development site. In accordance with site planning and design criteria #2 (SP&D Criteria #2) (Section 4.3.2), it is *recommended* that:

(1) The following primary conservation areas, which provide habitat for high priority plant and animal species (Appendix A) and are considered to be high priority habitat areas (WRD, 2005), be protected from the direct impacts of the land development process:

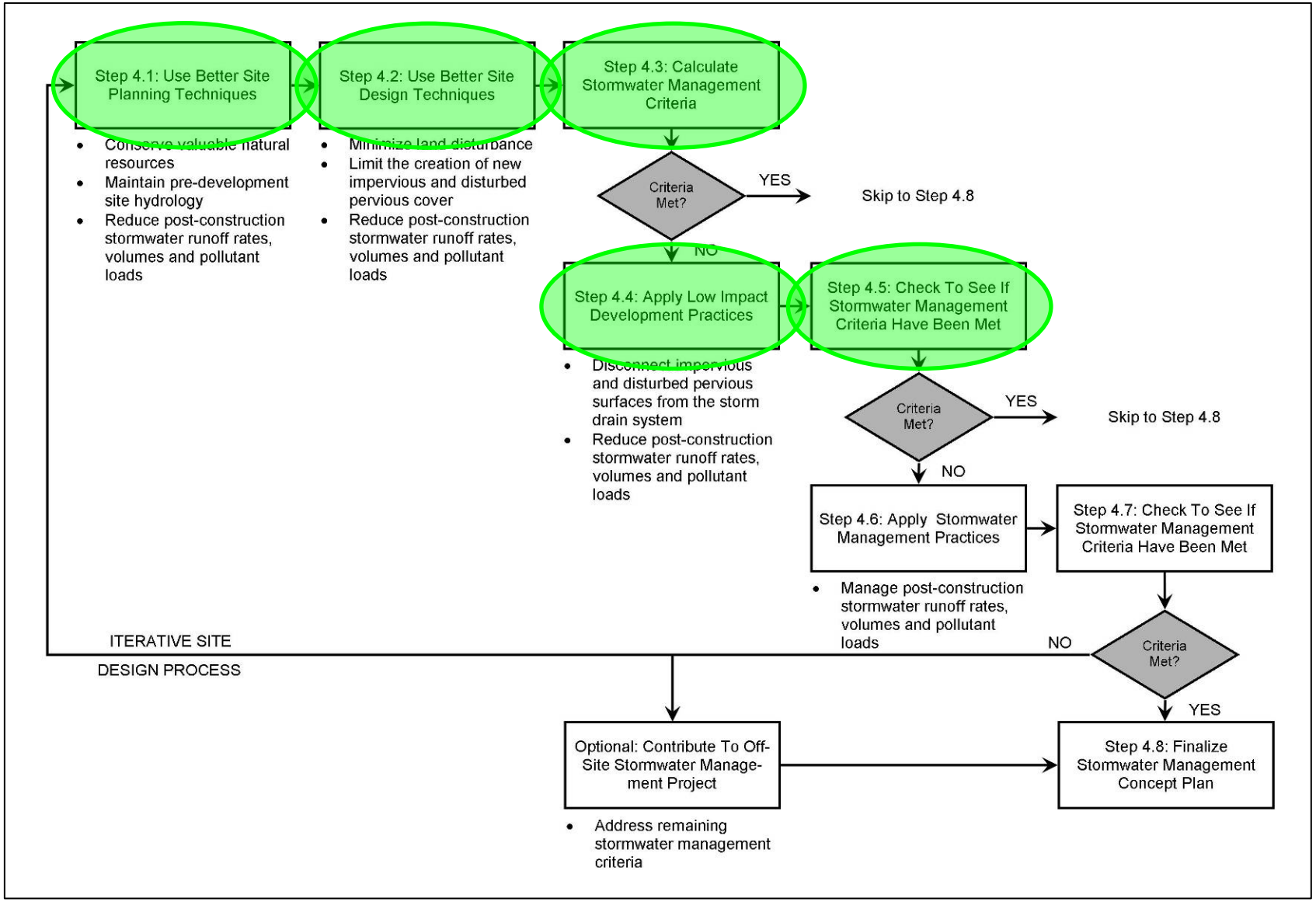


Figure 7.4: Using Green Infrastructure Practices During the Creation of a Stormwater Management Concept Plan
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

- Aquatic Resources
  - Rivers
  - Perennial and Intermittent Streams
  - Freshwater Wetlands
  - Tidal Rivers and Streams
  - Tidal Creeks
  - Coastal Marshlands
  - Tidal Flats
  - Scrub-Shrub Wetlands
  - Near Coastal Waters
  - Beaches
- Terrestrial Resources
  - Dunes
  - Maritime Forests
  - Marsh Hammocks
  - Evergreen Hammocks
  - Canebrakes
  - Bottomland Hardwood Forests
  - Beech-Magnolia Forests
  - Pine Flatwoods
  - Longleaf Pine-Wiregrass Savannas
  - Longleaf Pine-Scrub Oak Woodlands
- Other Resources
  - Aquatic Buffers
  - Shellfish Harvesting Areas
  - Other High Priority Habitat Areas

(2) Consideration should be given to protecting the following secondary conservation areas from the direct impacts of the land development process:

- General Resources
  - Natural Drainage Features (e.g., Swales, Basins, Depressional Areas)
  - Erodible Soils
  - Steep Slopes (i.e., Areas with Slopes Greater Than 15%)
  - Trees and Other Existing Vegetation
- Aquatic Resources
  - Groundwater Recharge Areas
  - Wellhead Protection Areas
- Other Resources
  - Floodplains

All primary and secondary conservation areas that will be protected from the direct impacts of the land development process should be clearly identified on the plan of development. They should be maintained in an undisturbed, natural state before, during and after construction, and should be protected in perpetuity through a legally-enforceable conservation instrument (e.g., conservation easement, deed restriction). Additional information about how to apply these better site planning techniques on a development site can be found in Section 7.6.

7.4.2 Step 4.2: Use Better Design Techniques

After completing the natural resources inventory (Section 6.3.3) and using better site planning techniques to protect primary and secondary conservation areas, the site planning and design

team should be able to define the buildable area on the development site. In accordance with SP&D Criteria #2 (Section 4.3.2), it is *recommended* that consideration be given to using better site design techniques to minimize land disturbance and limit the creation of new impervious and disturbed pervious cover within this buildable area. Additional information about these better site design techniques, including information about how to use them on a development site, can be found in Section 7.7.

7.4.3 Step 4.3: Calculate Stormwater Management Criteria

Since the use of better site planning and design techniques can significantly reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, site planning and design teams need not calculate the stormwater runoff volumes associated with the post-construction stormwater management criteria (SWM Criteria) that apply to a development site until they have completed an initial layout of the proposed development project. This helps provide the site planning and design team with a "blank canvas" during the creation of the development plan, one which is intended to encourage creativity and the use of a variety of better site planning and design techniques during the layout of the proposed development project. Information about calculating the stormwater runoff volumes associated with the SWM Criteria that apply to a development site is provided in Section 5.0, while information about applying the stormwater management "credits" associated with each of the better site planning and design techniques is provided in Sections 7.6-7.7.

Once an initial estimate of the stormwater runoff volumes associated with the SWM Criteria that apply to a development site has been completed, site planning and design teams may want to go back to the development plan and apply additional better site design and planning techniques to further reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. During this iterative site design process, several alternative development plans can be created and compared with one another to come up with a plan that will best "fit" the character of the site and best meet the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS.

7.4.4 Step 4.4: Apply Low Impact Development Practices

After an initial layout of the proposed development project has been completed using better site planning and design techniques, and an initial estimate of the stormwater runoff volumes associated with the SWM Criteria that apply to a development site has been completed, site planning and design teams should be able to begin distributing low impact development practices across the development site. Many of these practices can be placed in the disturbed and undisturbed pervious areas that were protected earlier in the process through the use of better site planning and design techniques.

At this point in the site planning and design process, a site planning and design team should have a pretty good understanding of the post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads that they will need to manage on the development site. In accordance with SP&D Criteria #2 (Section 4.3.2), it is *recommended* that low impact development practices be used, to the *maximum extent practical*, to reduce these post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on the development site. Additional information about these low impact development practices, including information about their proper application and design, can be found in Section 7.8.

When applying low impact development practices to a development site, it is important that they be treated just like stormwater management practices. They should be placed in drainage

or maintenance easements and included in all stormwater management system inspection and maintenance plans (SP&D Criteria #6).

7.4.5 Step 4.5: Check to See If Stormwater Management Criteria Have Been Met

By distributing runoff reducing low impact development practices across a development site, and applying the associated stormwater management "credits," it is possible to significantly reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. Therefore, at this point in the process of creating a plan of development, it is *recommended* that site planning and design teams check to see if the SWM Criteria that apply to the development site have been met. Depending on the number and type of low impact development practices that have been used, the post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads generated on the development site may have been significantly reduced. If so, the need for larger and more costly stormwater management practices, such as wet ponds and stormwater wetlands, may have been significantly reduced or may have been eliminated altogether.

If a site planning and design team finds that the SWM Criteria that apply to a development site have not been completely satisfied, they may want to go back to the development plan to apply additional low impact development practices to further reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on the development site. In accordance with SWM Criteria #1, if low impact development practices, in combination with the previously applied better site planning and design techniques, cannot, on their own, be used to completely satisfy the stormwater runoff reduction criteria (SWM Criteria #1), or any of the other SWM Criteria, *stormwater management practices* will need to be used on the development site (Section 6.3.4.6). Additional information about using stormwater management practices on a development site, including information about their proper application and design, can be found in Section 8.0.

7.5 Green Infrastructure Practice Selection

A screening process that can be used to help decide what green infrastructure practices should be used on a development site is outlined below. This process is intended to assist site planning and design teams in selecting the most appropriate green infrastructure practices for use on a development site.

In general, the following information should be considered when deciding what green infrastructure practices to use on a development site:

- Ability to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria
- Overall Feasibility
- Site Applicability

In addition, site planning and design teams should consider how the following site characteristics and constraints, which are commonly encountered in coastal Georgia, will influence the use of green infrastructure practices on a development site:

- Poorly drained soils, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils
- Well drained soils, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils
- Flat terrain
- Shallow water table
- Tidally-influenced drainage

Additional information on a step-wise process that can be used to decide what green infrastructure practices to use on a development site is provided below. The process uses three screening matrices to evaluate the feasibility and applicability of the various green infrastructure practices recommended for use in coastal Georgia.

7.5.1 Step 1: Evaluate Ability to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria

Through the use of the first screening matrix (Table 7.1), site planning and design teams can evaluate how each of the green infrastructure practices can be used to help satisfy the post-construction stormwater management criteria that apply to a development site. Additional information about each of the screening categories included in the matrix is provided below.

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: This column indicates the stormwater management "credit" that can be applied toward the stormwater runoff reduction criteria (SWM Criteria #1) if the green infrastructure practice is used on the development site.

- Water Quality Protection: This column indicates the stormwater management "credit" that can be applied toward the water quality protection criteria (SWM Criteria #2) if the green infrastructure practice is used on the development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: This column indicates the stormwater management "credit" that can be applied toward the aquatic resource protection criteria (SWM Criteria #3) if the green infrastructure practice is used on the development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: This column indicates the stormwater management "credit" that can be applied toward the overbank flood protection criteria (SWM Criteria #4) if the green infrastructure practice is used on the development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: This column indicates the stormwater management "credit" that can be applied toward the extreme flood protection criteria (SWM Criteria #5) if the green infrastructure practice is used on the development site.

Table 7.1: How Green Infrastructure Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria

Green Infrastructure Practice	Stormwater Runoff Reduction	Water Quality Protection	Aquatic Resource Protection	Overbank Flood Protection	Extreme Flood Protection
Better Site Planning Techniques					
Protect Primary Conservation Areas	**"Credit":** Subtract any *primary and secondary conservation areas* from the total site area when calculating the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.	**"Credit":** Subtract any *primary and secondary conservation areas* from the total site area when calculating the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *primary and secondary conservation areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *primary and secondary conservation areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *primary and secondary conservation areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.
Protect Secondary Conservation Areas					
Better Site Design Techniques					
Reduce Clearing and Grading Limits	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of any *undisturbed pervious areas* from the total site area when calculating the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of any *undisturbed pervious areas* from the total site area when calculating the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *undisturbed pervious areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *undisturbed pervious areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *undisturbed pervious areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.
Reduce Roadway Lengths and Widths	**"Credit":** "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower runoff curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower runoff curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower runoff curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Use Fewer or Alternative Cul-de-Sacs					
Reduce Parking Lot Footprints					
Create Landscaping Areas in Parking Lots					
Reduce Driveway Lengths and Widths					
Reduce Sidewalk Lengths and Widths					
Reduce Building Footprints					
Reduce Setbacks and Frontages					

Table 7.1: How Green Infrastructure Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria

Green Infrastructure Practice	Stormwater Runoff Reduction	Water Quality Protection	Aquatic Resource Protection	Overbank Flood Protection	Extreme Flood Protection
Low Impact Development Practices					
Alternatives to Disturbed Pervious Surfaces					
Soil Restoration	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of any *restored pervious areas* from the total site area and re-calculate the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of any *restored pervious areas* from the total site area and re-calculate the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *restored pervious areas* are equivalent to those of open space in good condition.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *restored pervious areas* are equivalent to those of open space in good condition.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *restored pervious areas* are equivalent to those of open space in good condition.
Site Reforestation/ Revegetation	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of any *reforested/revegetated areas* from the total site area and re-calculate the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of any *reforested/revegetated areas* from the total site area and re-calculate the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *reforested/revegetated areas* are equivalent to those of a similar cover type in fair condition.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *reforested/revegetated areas* are equivalent to those of a similar cover type in fair condition.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *reforested/revegetated areas* are equivalent to those of a similar cover type in fair condition.
Soil Restoration with Site Reforestation/ Revegetation	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of any *restored and reforested/ revegetated areas* from the total site area and re-calculate the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of any *restored and reforested/ revegetated areas* from the total site area and re-calculate the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *restored and reforested/ revegetated areas* are equivalent to those of a similar cover type in good condition.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *restored and reforested/ revegetated areas* are equivalent to those of a similar cover type in good condition.	**"Credit":** Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *restored and reforested/ revegetated areas* are equivalent to those of a similar cover type in good condition.
Alternatives to Impervious Surfaces					
Green Roofs	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *green roof* by 60%.	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *green roof* by 60%.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *green roof* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *green roof* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *green roof* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

Table 7.1: How Green Infrastructure Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria

Green Infrastructure Practice	Stormwater Runoff Reduction	Water Quality Protection	Aquatic Resource Protection	Overbank Flood Protection	Extreme Flood Protection
Permeable Pavement, No Underdrain	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *permeable pavement system* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *system.*	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *permeable pavement system* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *system.*	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *permeable pavement system* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *permeable pavement system* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *permeable pavement system* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Permeable Pavement, Underdrain	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *permeable pavement system* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *system.*	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *permeable pavement system* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *system.*			
"Receiving" Low Impact Development Practices					
Undisturbed Pervious Areas, A/B Soils	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through an *undisturbed pervious area* located on A/B soils by 90%.	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through an *undisturbed pervious area* located on A/B soils by 90%.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by an *undisturbed pervious area* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by an *undisturbed pervious area* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by an *undisturbed pervious area* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Undisturbed Pervious Areas, C/D Soils	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through an *undisturbed pervious area* located on C/D soils by 60%.	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through an *undisturbed pervious area* located on C/D soils by 60%.			

Table 7.1: How Green Infrastructure Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria

Green Infrastructure Practice	Stormwater Runoff Reduction	Water Quality Protection	Aquatic Resource Protection	Overbank Flood Protection	Extreme Flood Protection
Vegetated Filter Strips, A/B or Amended Soils	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *vegetated filter strip* located on A/B or amended soils by 60%.	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *vegetated filter strip* located on A/B or amended soils by 60%.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *vegetated filter strip* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *vegetated filter strip* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *vegetated filter strip* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Vegetated Filter Strips, C/D Soils	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *vegetated filter strip* located on C/D soils by 30%.	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *vegetated filter strip* located on C/D soils by 30%.			
Grass Channels, A/B or Amended Soils	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *grass channel* located on A/B or amended soils by 25%.	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *grass channel* located on A/B or amended soils by 25%.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *vegetated filter strip* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *vegetated filter strip* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *vegetated filter strip* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Grass Channels, C/D Soils	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *grass channel* located on C/D soils by 12.5%.	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *grass channel* located on C/D soils by 12.5%.			
Simple Downspout Disconnection, A/B or Amended Soils	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *simple downspout disconnection* located on A/B or amended soils by 60%.	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *simple downspout disconnection* located on A/B or amended soils by 60%.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *simple downspout disconnection* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *simple downspout disconnection* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *simple downspout disconnection* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Simple Downspout Disconnection, C/D Soils	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *simple downspout disconnection* located on C/D soils by 30%.	**"Credit":** Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *simple downspout disconnection* located on C/D soils by 30%.			

Table 7.1: How Green Infrastructure Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria

Green Infrastructure Practice	Stormwater Runoff Reduction	Water Quality Protection	Aquatic Resource Protection	Overbank Flood Protection	Extreme Flood Protection
Rain Gardens	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a *rain garden* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *rain garden*.	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a *rain garden* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *rain garden*.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *rain garden* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *rain garden* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *rain garden* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Stormwater Planters	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by a *stormwater planter* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *stormwater planter*.	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by a *stormwater planter* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *stormwater planter*.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *stormwater planter* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *stormwater planter* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *stormwater planter* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Dry Wells	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a *dry well* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry well*.	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a *dry well* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry well*.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *dry well* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *dry well* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *dry well* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Rainwater Harvesting	**"Credit":** Subtract 75% of the storage volume provided by a *rainwater harvesting system* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) captured by the *system*.	**"Credit":** Subtract 75% of the storage volume provided by a *rainwater harvesting system* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) captured by the *system*.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *rainwater harvesting system* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *rainwater harvesting system* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *rainwater harvesting system* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

Table 7.1: How Green Infrastructure Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria

Green Infrastructure Practice	Stormwater Runoff Reduction	Water Quality Protection	Aquatic Resource Protection	Overbank Flood Protection	Extreme Flood Protection
Bioretention Areas, No Underdrain	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *bioretention area* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *bioretention area*.	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *bioretention area* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *bioretention area*.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *bioretention area* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *bioretention area* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *bioretention area* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Bioretention Areas, Underdrain	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *bioretention area* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *bioretention area*.	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *bioretention area* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *bioretention area*.			
Infiltration Practices	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by an *infiltration practice* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *infiltration practice*.	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by an *infiltration practice* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *infiltration practice*.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by an *infiltration practice* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by an *infiltration practice* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by an *infiltration practice* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Dry Swales, No Underdrain	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *dry swale* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry swale*.	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *dry swale* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry swale*.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *dry swale* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *dry swale* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *dry swale* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Dry Swales, Underdrain	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *dry swale* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry swale*.	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *dry swale* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry swale*.			

7.5.2 Step 2: Evaluate Overall Feasibility

Through the use of the second screening matrix (Table 7.2), site planning and design teams can evaluate the overall feasibility of applying each of the green infrastructure practices on a development site. Additional information about each of the screening categories included in the matrix is provided below.

- Drainage Area: This column describes how large of a contributing drainage area each green infrastructure practice can realistically handle. It indicates the maximum size of the contributing drainage area that each green infrastructure practice should be designed to "receive" stormwater runoff from.

- Area Required: This column indicates how much space the green infrastructure practice typically consumes on a development site.

- Slope: This column describes the influence that site slope can have on the performance of the green infrastructure practice. It indicates the maximum or minimum slope on which the green infrastructure practice can be installed.

- Minimum Head: This column provides an estimate of the minimum amount of elevation difference needed within the green infrastructure practice, from the inflow to the outflow, to allow for gravity operation.

- Minimum Depth to Water Table: This column indicates the minimum distance that should be provided between the bottom of the green infrastructure practice and the top of the water table.

- Soils: This column describes the influence that the underlying soils (i.e., hydrologic soil groups) can have on the performance of the green infrastructure practice.

Table 7.2: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Green Infrastructure Practices

Green Infrastructure Practice	Drainage Area	Area Required	Slope	Minimum Head	Minimum Depth to Water Table	Soils
Better Site Planning Techniques						
Protect Primary Conservation Areas	N/A	10,000 SF minimum to receive stormwater management "credits"	No restrictions	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
Protect Secondary Conservation Areas	N/A	10,000 SF minimum to receive stormwater management "credits"	Protect slopes >15%	N/A	N/A	Protect erodible soils
Better Site Design Techniques						
Reduce Clearing and Grading Limits	N/A	No restrictions	No restrictions	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
Reduce Roadway Lengths and Widths	N/A	N/A	No restrictions	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
Use Fewer or Alternative Cul-de-Sacs	N/A	N/A	No restrictions	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
Reduce Parking Lot Footprints	N/A	N/A	No restrictions	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
Create Landscaping Areas in Parking Lots	N/A	N/A	No restrictions	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
Reduce Driveway Lengths and Widths	N/A	N/A	No restrictions	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
Reduce Sidewalk Lengths and Widths	N/A	N/A	No restrictions	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
Reduce Building Footprints	N/A	N/A	No restrictions	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
Reduce Setbacks and Frontages	N/A	N/A	No restrictions	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
Low Impact Development Practices						
Alternatives to Disturbed Pervious Surfaces						
Soil Restoration	N/A	No restrictions	10% maximum	N/A	1.5 FT	Restore hydrologic soil group C/D or disturbed soils
Site Reforestation/ Revegetation	N/A	10,000 SF minimum to receive stormwater management "credits"	25% maximum	N/A	No restrictions	No restrictions

Table 7.2: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Green Infrastructure Practices

Green Infrastructure Practice	Drainage Area	Area Required	Slope	Minimum Head	Minimum Depth to Water Table	Soils
Alternatives to Impervious Surfaces						
Green Roofs	N/A	No restrictions	25% maximum, although 10% or less is recommended	6 to 12 inches	N/A	Use appropriate engineered growing media
Permeable Pavement	N/A	No restrictions	6%	2 to 4 feet	2 feet	Should drain within 48 hours of end of rainfall event
"Receiving" Low Impact Development Practices						
Undisturbed Pervious Areas	Length of flow path in contributing drainage area maximum 75 to 150 feet long	Length of flow path in undisturbed pervious area minimum 50 feet long	Maximum 3% in contributing drainage area; 0.5% to 6% in undisturbed pervious area	N/A	No restrictions	No restrictions
Vegetated Filter Strips	Length of flow path in contributing drainage area maximum 75 to 150 feet long	Length of flow path in vegetated filter strip minimum 15 to 25 feet long	Maximum 3% in contributing drainage area; 0.5% to 6% in vegetated filter strip	N/A	No restrictions	No restrictions
Grass Channels	5 acres	Bottom of grass channel 2 to 8 feet wide; side slopes of 3:1 or flatter	0.5% to 3%, although 1% to 2% is recommended	N/A	2 feet	No restrictions
Simple Downspout Disconnection	2,500 square feet; length of flow path in contributing drainage area maximum 75 feet long	Length of flow path at least 15 feet long and equal to or greater than that of contributing drainage area	0.5% to 6%, although 1% to 5% is recommended	N/A	No restrictions	No restrictions
Rain Gardens	2,500 square feet; length of flow path in contributing drainage area maximum 75 to 150 feet long	10-20% of contributing drainage area	6%	30 to 36 inches[1]	2 feet	Should drain within 24 hours of end of rainfall event
Stormwater Planters	2,500 square feet; length of flow path in contributing drainage area maximum 75 to 150 feet long	5% of contributing drainage area	6%	30 to 36 inches[1]	2 feet[1]	Should drain within 24 hours of end of rainfall event

Table 7.2: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Green Infrastructure Practices

Green Infrastructure Practice	Drainage Area	Area Required	Slope	Minimum Head	Minimum Depth to Water Table	Soils
Dry Wells	2,500 square feet; length of flow path in contributing drainage area maximum 75 to 150 feet long	5-10% of contributing drainage area	6%	2 feet[1]	2 feet	Should drain within 24 hours of end of rainfall event
Rainwater Harvesting	No restrictions	Varies according to the dimensions of the rain tank or cistern used to store the harvested rainwater	No restrictions	N/A	N/A	N/A
Bioretention Areas	5 acres	5-10% of contributing drainage area	6%	42 to 48 inches[1]	2 feet	Should drain within 48 hours of end of rainfall event
Infiltration Practices	2 to 5 acres	5% of contributing drainage area	6%	42 to 48 inches[1]	2 feet	Should drain within 48 hours of end of rainfall event
Dry Swales	5 acres	5-10% of contributing drainage area	0.5% to 4%, although 1% to 2% is recommended	36 to 48 inches[1]	2 feet	Should drain within 48 hours of end of rainfall event

Notes:
1 Criteria may be relaxed on development sites that have a shallow water table. See profile sheets provided in Sections 7.6-7.8 for additional information.

7.5.3 Step 3: Evaluate Site Applicability

Through the use of the third screening matrix (Table 7.3), site planning and design teams can evaluate the applicability of each of the green infrastructure practices on a particular development site. Additional information about each of the screening categories included in the matrix is provided below.

- Rural Use: This column indicates whether or not the green infrastructure practice is suitable for use in rural areas and on low-density development sites.

- Suburban Use: This column indicates whether or not the green infrastructure practice is suitable for use in suburban areas and on medium-density development sites.

- Urban Use: This column identifies the green infrastructure practices that are suitable for use in urban and ultra-urban areas where space is at a premium.

- Construction Cost: This column assesses the relative construction cost of each of the green infrastructure practices.

- Maintenance: This column assesses the relative maintenance burden associated with each green infrastructure practice. It is important to note that nearly *all* green infrastructure practices require some kind of routine inspection and maintenance.

Table 7.3: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Applicability of Green Infrastructure Practices on a Development Site

Green Infrastructure Practice	Rural Use	Suburban Use	Urban Use	Construction Cost	Maintenance
Better Site Planning Techniques					
Protect Primary Conservation Areas	✓	✓	✱	Low	Low
Protect Secondary Conservation Areas	✓	✓	✱	Low	Low
Better Site Design Techniques					
Reduce Clearing and Grading Limits	✓	✓	✓	Low	Low
Reduce Roadway Lengths and Widths	✓	✓	✱	None	None
Use Fewer or Alternative Cul-de-Sacs	✓	✓	✱	None	None
Reduce Parking Lot Footprints	✱	✓	✓	None	None
Create Landscaping Areas in Parking Lots	✱	✓	✓	None	None
Reduce Driveway Lengths and Widths	✓	✓	✱	None	None
Reduce Sidewalk Lengths and Widths	✱	✓	✓	None	None
Reduce Building Footprints	✱	✓	✓	None	None
Reduce Setbacks and Frontages	✓	✓	✱	None	None
Low Impact Development Practices					
Alternatives to Disturbed Pervious Surfaces					
Soil Restoration	✓	✓	✓	Medium	Low
Site Reforestation/ Revegetation	✓	✓	✱	Medium	Low
Alternatives to Impervious Surfaces					
Green Roofs	✱	✓	✓	High	Low
Permeable Pavement	✱	✓	✓	High	High
"Receiving" Low Impact Development Practices					
Undisturbed Pervious Areas	✓	✓		Low	Low
Vegetated Filter Strips	✓	✓	✱	Low	Low
Grass Channels	✓	✓		Low	Medium

Table 7.3: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Applicability of Green Infrastructure Practices on a Development Site

Green Infrastructure Practice	Rural Use	Suburban Use	Urban Use	Construction Cost	Maintenance
Simple Downspout Disconnection	✓	✓	✱	Low	Low
Rain Gardens	✓	✓	✱	Low	Medium
Stormwater Planters		✓	✓	High	Medium
Dry Wells	✓	✓	✓	Medium	Medium
Rainwater Harvesting	✓	✓	✓	Medium	High
Bioretention Areas	✓	✓	✓	Medium	Medium
Infiltration Practices	✓	✓	✓	Medium	High
Dry Swales	✓	✓	✱	Medium	Medium

Notes:
✓ = Suitable for use on development sites located in these areas.
✱ = Under certain situations, can be used on development sites located in these areas.

7.6 Better Site Planning Technique Profile Sheets

This Section contains profile sheets that provide information about the better site planning techniques that are *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia. The profile sheets describe each of the better site planning techniques and provide information about how they can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS. The better site planning techniques profiled in this Section include:

Better Site Planning Techniques

- 7.6.1 Preserve Primary Conservation Areas
- 7.6.2 Preserve Secondary Conservation Areas

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7.6.1 Protect Primary Conservation Areas

Description

Primary conservation areas, which include, but are not limited to, perennial and intermittent streams, freshwater wetlands, tidal creeks, coastal marshlands, maritime forests, marsh hammocks, aquatic buffers and shellfish harvesting areas, should be protected, in perpetuity, from the direct impacts of the land development process.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS	USING THIS TECHINQUE
• Protects important priority habitat areas from the direct impacts of the land development process • Helps maintain pre-development site hydrology by reducing post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads • Preserves a site's natural character and aesthetic features, which may increase the resale value of the development project • Conservation areas can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on the development site (Section 7.8.5)	☑ Complete natural resources inventory prior to initiating site planning and design process ☑ Ensure that primary conservation areas are maintained in an undisturbed, natural state before, during and after construction

Discussion

Protecting primary conservation areas such as perennial and intermittent streams, freshwater wetlands, tidal creeks, coastal marshlands (Figure 7.5), maritime forests, marsh hammocks, aquatic buffers and shellfish harvesting areas, helps preserve important habitat for coastal Georgia's high priority plant and animal species (Appendix A) and helps maintain pre-development site hydrology by reducing post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. It also helps prevent soil erosion and provides areas that can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on the development site (Section 7.8.5).

Figure 7.5: Coastal Marshlands are Considered to be a Primary Conservation Area
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

The primary and secondary conservation areas found on a development site should be identified during the natural resources inventory (Section 6.3.3) and should be mapped at the very beginning of the site planning and design process (Figure 7.6). The identification and subsequent preservation and/or restoration of these natural resources helps reduce the negative impacts of the land development process "by design."

In accordance with SP&D Criteria #2 (Section 4.3.2), it is *recommended* that the following primary conservation areas, which provide habitat for high priority plant and animal species (Appendix A) and are considered to be high priority habitat areas (WRD, 2005), be protected

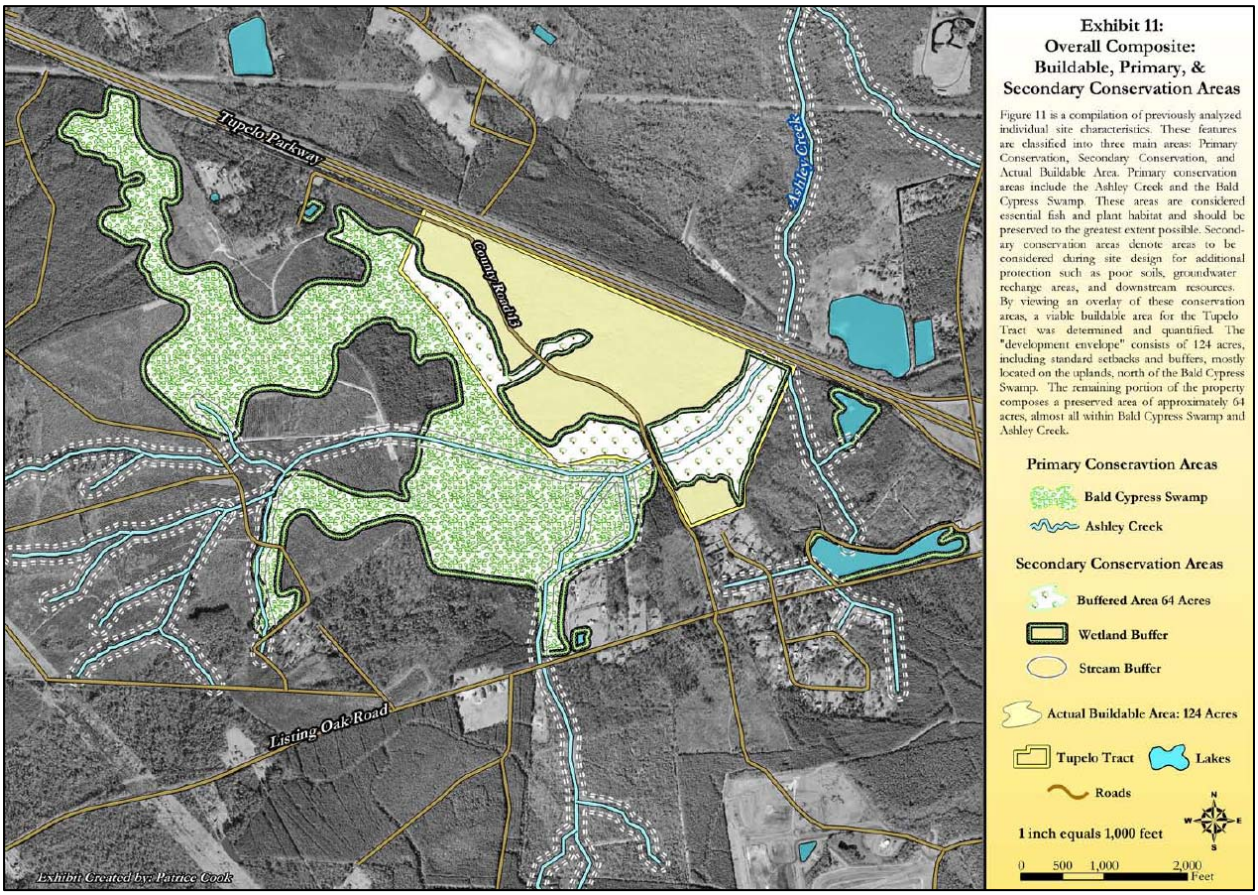


Figure 7.6: Primary and Secondary Conservation Areas Identified at the Beginning of the Site Planning and Design Process
(Source: Merrill et al., 2006)

from the direct impacts of the land development process:

- Aquatic Resources
  - Rivers
  - Perennial and Intermittent Streams
  - Freshwater Wetlands
  - Tidal Rivers and Streams
  - Tidal Creeks
  - Coastal Marshlands
  - Tidal Flats
  - Scrub-Shrub Wetlands
  - Near Coastal Waters
  - Beaches
- Terrestrial Resources
  - Dunes
  - Maritime Forests
  - Marsh Hammocks
  - Evergreen Hammocks
  - Canebrakes
  - Bottomland Hardwood Forests
  - Beech-Magnolia Forests

  - Pine Flatwoods
  - Longleaf Pine-Wiregrass Savannas
  - Longleaf Pine-Scrub Oak Woodlands
- Other Resources
  - Aquatic Buffers
  - Shellfishing Areas
  - Other High Priority Habitat Areas

Additional information about all of these natural resources, including information about the ecological functions and values that they provide, can be found in Section 2.0.

Primary conservation areas that will be protected from the direct impacts of the land development process should be clearly identified on all development plans. They should be protected during construction, preferably with temporary construction fencing, and should be protected in perpetuity through a legally enforceable conservation instrument (e.g., conservation easement, deed restriction). Once established, primary conservation areas should be maintained in an undisturbed, natural state over time.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

Although protecting primary conservation areas can be thought of as a "self-crediting" stormwater management technique (i.e., protecting them *implicitly* reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads), it is important not to overlook the valuable stormwater management and other environmental benefits that this better site planning technique provides. Consequently, it has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used when determining the SWM Criteria that apply to a development site:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract any *primary conservation areas* from the total site area when calculating the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract any *primary conservation areas* from the total site area when calculating the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *primary conservation areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *primary conservation areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *primary conservation areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.

In order to be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that primary conservation areas satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that primary conservation areas meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design Criteria

- Primary conservation areas should have a contiguous area of 10,000 square feet or more.
- Primary conservation areas should not be disturbed before, during or after construction (except for temporary disturbances associated with incidental utility construction, restoration activities or removal of invasive vegetation).
- Primary conservation areas should be clearly identified on all development plans. Limits of disturbance around all primary conservation areas should be clearly marked on all development plans and should be delineated with temporary fencing prior to the start of any land disturbing activities.
- Primary conservation areas should be protected, in perpetuity, from the direct impacts of the land development process by a legally enforceable conservation instrument (e.g., conservation easement, deed restriction).
- A long-term vegetation management plan should be developed for all primary conservation areas. The plan should clearly specify how the area will be maintained in an undisturbed, natural state over time. Turf management is *not* considered to be an acceptable form of vegetation management. Consequently, only primary conservation areas that remain in an undisturbed, natural state are eligible for this "credit" (i.e., primary conservation areas consisting of managed turf are *not* eligible for this "credit").

7.6.2 Protect Secondary Conservation Areas

Description
Secondary conservation areas, which include, but are not limited to, natural drainage features, trees and other existing vegetation and groundwater recharge areas, should be protected, in perpetuity, from the direct impacts of the land development process.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS	USING THIS TECHINQUE
• Protects important natural resources from the direct impacts of the land development process • Helps maintain pre-development site hydrology by reducing post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads • Preserves a site's natural character and aesthetic features, which may increase the resale value of the development project • Conservation areas can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on the development site (Section 7.8.5)	☑ Complete natural resources inventory prior to initiating the site planning and design process ☑ Ensure that secondary conservation areas are maintained in an undisturbed, natural state before, during and after construction

Discussion
Protecting secondary conservation areas, such as natural drainage features, trees and other existing vegetation (Figure 7.7) and groundwater recharge areas, helps maintain pre-development site hydrology by reducing post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. It also helps prevent soil erosion and provides areas that can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on the development site (Section 7.8.5).

Figure 7.7: Conservation Area in Midway, GA
(Source: Merrill et al., 2006)

The primary and secondary conservation areas found on a development site should be identified during the natural resources inventory (Section 6.3.3) and should be mapped at the very beginning of the site planning and design process (Figure 7.6). The identification and subsequent preservation and/or restoration of these natural resources helps reduce the negative impacts of the land development process "by design."

In accordance with SP&D Criteria #2 (Section 4.3.2), it is *recommended* that consideration be given to protecting the following secondary conservation areas from the direct impacts of the land development process:

- General Resources
  - Natural Drainage Features (e.g., Swales, Basins, Depressional Areas)

  - Erodible Soils
  - Steep Slopes (i.e., Areas with Slopes Greater Than 15%)
  - Trees and Other Existing Vegetation
- Aquatic Resources
  - Groundwater Recharge Areas
  - Wellhead Protection Areas
- Other Resources
  - Floodplains

Additional information about these natural resources, including information about the ecological functions and values that they provide, can be found in Section 2.0.

Secondary conservation areas that will be protected from the direct impacts of the land development process should be clearly identified on all development plans. They should be protected during construction, preferably with temporary construction fencing, and should be protected in perpetuity through a legally-enforceable conservation instrument (e.g., conservation easement, deed restriction). Once established, secondary conservation areas should be maintained in an undisturbed, natural state over time.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

Although protecting secondary conservation areas can be thought of as a "self-crediting" stormwater management technique (i.e., protecting them *implicitly* reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads), it is important not to overlook the valuable stormwater management benefits that this better site planning technique provides. Consequently, it has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used when calculating the SWM Criteria that apply to a development site:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract any *secondary conservation areas* from the total site area when calculating the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract any *secondary conservation areas* from the total site area when calculating the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *secondary conservation areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *secondary conservation areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *secondary conservation areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.

In order to be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that secondary conservation areas satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that secondary conservation areas meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design Criteria

- Secondary conservation areas should have a contiguous area of 10,000 square feet or more.
- Secondary conservation areas should not be disturbed before, during or after construction (except for temporary disturbances associated with incidental utility construction, restoration activities or removal of invasive vegetation).
- Secondary conservation areas should be clearly identified on all development plans. Limits of disturbance around all primary conservation areas should be clearly marked on all development plans and should be delineated with temporary fencing prior to the start of land disturbing activities.
- Secondary conservation areas should be protected, in perpetuity, from the direct impacts of the land development process by a legally-enforceable conservation instrument (e.g., conservation easement, deed restriction).
- A long-term vegetation management plan should be developed for all secondary conservation areas. The plan should clearly specify how the area will be maintained in an undisturbed, natural state over time.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7.7 Better Site Design Technique Profile Sheets

This Section contains profile sheets that provide information about the better site design techniques that are *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia. The profile sheets describe each of the better site design techniques, discuss how to apply them to development sites and provide information about how they can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS. The better site design techniques profiled in this Section include:

Better Site Design Techniques

- 7.7.1 Reduce Clearing and Grading Limits
- 7.7.2 Reduce Roadway Lengths and Widths
- 7.7.3 Use Fewer or Alternative Cul-de-Sacs
- 7.7.4 Reduce Parking Lot Footprints
- 7.7.5 Create Landscaping Areas in Parking Lots
- 7.7.6 Reduce Driveway Lengths and Widths
- 7.7.7 Reduce Sidewalk Length and Widths
- 7.7.8 Reduce Building Footprints
- 7.7.9 Reduce Setbacks and Frontages

It is important to note that, although all of the better site design techniques listed above are *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia, their use may be restricted by local codes and ordinances. Many communities across the country have found that their own local "development rules" (e.g., subdivision ordinances, zoning ordinances, parking lot and street design standards) have prevented these better site design techniques from being applied during the site planning and design process (CWP, 1998). These communities have found that their own codes and ordinances are responsible for the wide streets, expansive parking lots and large lot subdivisions that are crowding out the very natural resources that they are trying to protect.

Obviously, it is difficult to make use of the recommended better site design techniques listed above when local "development rules" restrict their use. Although the Center for Watershed Protection (CWP, 1998) has developed a process that can be used to review and revise these "development rules," it often takes some time to work through this process. Therefore, until these revisions have been completed and all of the barriers to the use of better site design techniques have been removed, site planning and design teams are encouraged to consult with the local development review authority to identify any local restrictions on the use of the better site design techniques discussed in this CSS.

NOTE: Much of the information presented in the following profile sheets can also be found in Section 1.4 of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001). It is has been updated with information about the stormwater management "credits" associated with each of these better site design techniques and is presented here to prevent the reader from having to leave the CSS during the site planning and design process.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7.7.1 Reduce Clearing and Grading Limits

Description
Reduced clearing and grading limits should be used to help minimize the creation of new disturbed pervious cover on development sites.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS	USING THIS TECHINQUE
• Helps minimize the creation of new disturbed pervious cover on development sites • Helps maintain pre-development site hydrology by reducing post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads • Helps protect important aquatic and terrestrial resources from the direct impacts of the land development process • Preserves a site's natural character and aesthetic features, which may increase the resale value of the development project	☑ Establish limits of disturbance for all land disturbing activities ☑ Minimize clearing and grading and land disturbance to preserve natural resources and pre-development site hydrology

Discussion
After construction, cleared and graded areas are typically seeded with turf and turned into lawns, parks and other managed open spaces. At one time, these disturbed pervious areas where thought to provide significant stormwater management benefits. However, recent research has shown that clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities can significantly reduce the ability of disturbed pervious areas to reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites (Law et al., 2009, Schueler, 2000). Unless efforts are made to restore them to their pre-development conditions (Sections 7.8.1-7.8.2), these disturbed pervious areas provide few of the environmental benefits (e.g., stormwater runoff reduction, wildlife habitat, urban heat island mitigation) that comparable undisturbed pervious areas provide.

Consequently, site planning and design teams should strive to limit the amount of clearing and

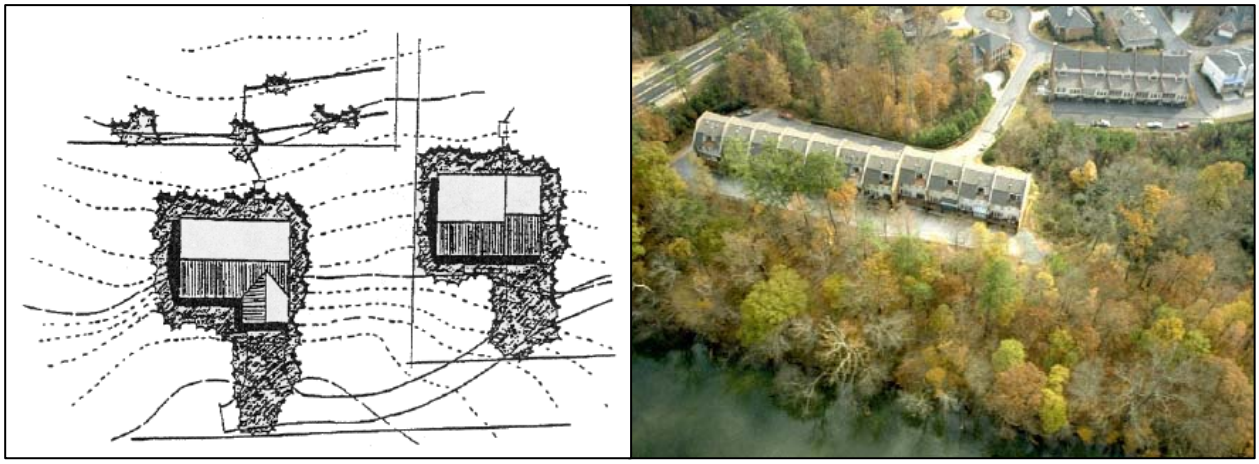


Figure 7.8: Reduced Clearing and Grading Limits Used on a Development Site
(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

grading that takes place on a development site (Figure 7.8). Doing so will help preserve pre-development site hydrology and reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.

Methods that site planning and design teams can use to reduce clearing and grading limits on a development site include:

- Protecting primary and secondary conservation areas (Section 7.6)
- Preserving smaller undisturbed natural areas, including stands of trees and other vegetation
- Using construction equipment and techniques that will help reduce land disturbance
- Delineating, on all development plans, the smallest possible area that requires clearing and grading on the development site; all delineated limits of disturbance should reflect the needs of the construction equipment and techniques that will be used on the development site

Stormwater Management "Credits"

Although reducing clearing and grading can be thought of as a "self-crediting" stormwater management technique (i.e., it *implicitly* reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads), it is important not to overlook the valuable stormwater management benefits that this better site design technique provides. Consequently, it has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used when calculating the SWM Criteria that apply to a development site:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 50% of any *undisturbed pervious areas* from the total site area when calculating the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract 50% of any *undisturbed pervious areas* from the total site area when calculating the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to a development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *undisturbed pervious areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *undisturbed pervious areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *undisturbed pervious areas* are equivalent to the pre-development hydrologic conditions for those same areas.

In order to be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that undisturbed pervious areas satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that undisturbed pervious areas meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design Criteria

- Undisturbed pervious areas should not be disturbed before, during or after construction (except for temporary disturbances associated with incidental utility construction, restoration activities or removal of invasive vegetation).
- Undisturbed pervious areas should be clearly identified on all development plans. Limits of disturbance around all undisturbed pervious areas should be clearly marked on all development plans and should be delineated with temporary fencing prior to the start of land disturbing activities.
- A long-term vegetation management plan should be developed for all undisturbed pervious areas. The plan should clearly specify how the area will be maintained in an undisturbed, natural state over time. Turf management is *not* considered to be an acceptable form of vegetation management. Consequently, only pervious areas that remain in an undisturbed, natural state are eligible for this "credit" (i.e., pervious areas consisting of managed turf are *not* eligible for this "credit").

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7.7.2 Reduce Roadway Lengths and Widths

Description
Reduced roadway lengths and widths should used to help reduce the creation of new impervious cover on development sites.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS	USING THIS TECHINQUE
• Helps minimize the creation of new impervious cover on development sites • Helps maintain pre-development site hydrology by reducing post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads • Reduces costs associated with roadway construction and maintenance	☑ Consider alternative site designs that reduce overall street length ☑ Minimize roadway width by using narrower street designs

Discussion
Reduced roadway lengths and widths (Figure 7.9) can be used to help minimize the creation of new impervious cover and reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, site planning and design teams are encouraged to minimize roadway lengths and widths on a development site.

Figure 7.9: Reduced Street Width Used on a Residential Development Site
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Since there is no single site design technique that is guaranteed to minimize street length on a development site, site planning and design teams are encouraged to consider alternative site layouts to see how much total roadway pavement they require. Generally, compact site designs that make use of smaller lot sizes and reduced setbacks and frontages (Section 7.7.9) help reduce overall street lengths on development sites. Consequently, site planning and design teams are encouraged to create site designs that include a large number of small lots located off of a few main roadways, rather than a small number of large lots located off of a complex network of local roads.

In addition to minimizing street length on development sites, site planning and design teams are also encouraged to reduce street widths to the minimum needed to support travel, on-street parking and emergency, maintenance and service vehicle access. Figure 7.10 shows some potential design options for roadways with reduced widths. Many times, on-street parking can be reduced to one lane or eliminated altogether on local cul-de-sac and two-way loop roads. Designing one-way single-lane loop roads is another effective way to reduce the width of local roadways that will see lower average daily traffic volumes.

If roadway lengths and widths cannot be minimized on a development site, site planning and design teams are encouraged to consider using grass channels (Section 7.8.7) or swales (Section

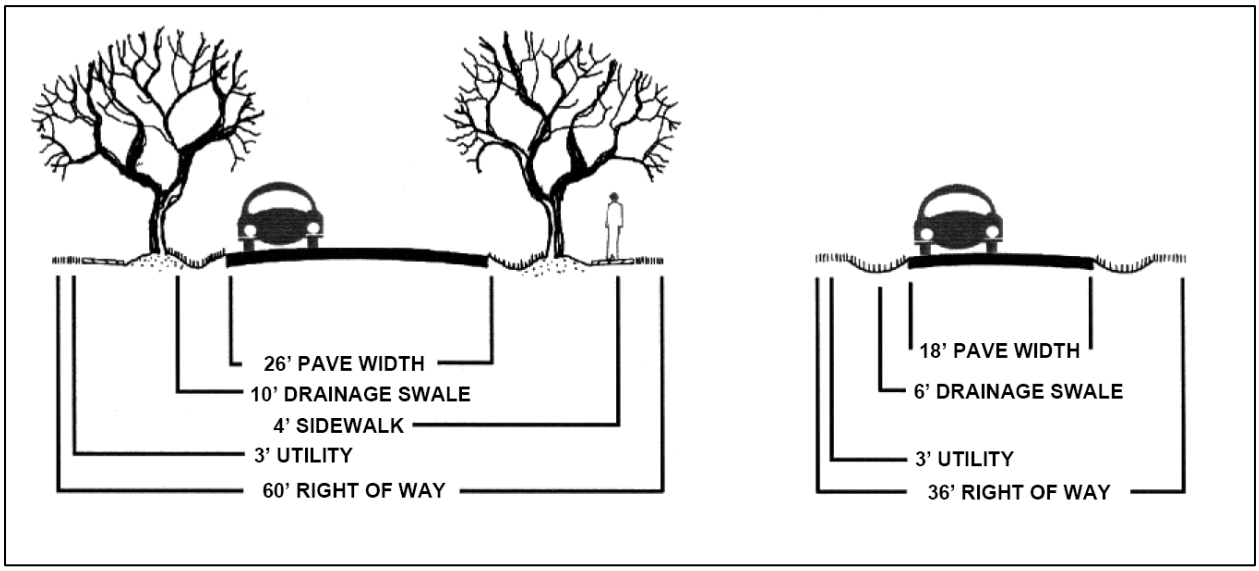


Figure 7.10: Potential Design Options for Reduced Roadway Widths
(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

8.6.6) to "receive" roadway runoff. In these situations, site planning and design teams may also want to consider the use of alternative paving surfaces, such as pervious concrete and permeable pavers, for roadway construction. Although permeable pavement is generally more expensive to install than conventional pavement (e.g., asphalt, concrete), it can provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, which can reduce the need for larger and more costly stormwater management practices, such as wet ponds and stormwater wetlands, on a development site. For additional information about the use of permeable pavement on development sites, see Section 7.8.4.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

Reducing roadway lengths and widths on a development site can be thought of as a "self-crediting" stormwater management technique. Consequently, it has not been assigned any additional stormwater management "credits" beyond the implicit "credits" outlined below:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Water Quality Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7.7.3 Use Fewer or Alternative Cul-de-Sacs

Description

Fewer or alternative cul-de-sacs should be used to help minimize the amount of new impervious cover created on development sites. The dimensions of cul-de-sacs and alternative turnarounds should be reduced to the minimum needed to accommodate emergency, maintenance and service vehicles.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS	USING THIS TECHINQUE
• Helps minimize the creation of new impervious cover on development sites • Helps maintain pre-development site hydrology by reducing post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads • May provide pervious areas that can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on the development site	☑ Reduce cul-de-sac dimensions ☑ Consider alternative cul-de-sac designs and cul-de-sacs that include landscaping islands

Discussion

A cul-de-sac is a type of turnaround commonly used on dead-end streets on residential, commercial and industrial development sites (Figure 7.11). Many cul-de-sacs have radii of 40 feet or more, which means that they are responsible for a significant amount of the impervious cover found on a development site. Consequently, site planning and design teams are encouraged to use fewer or alternative cul-de-sacs on development sites to help minimize the creation of new impervious cover and reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.

Figure 7.11: Cul-de-Sac on a Residential Development Site
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Alternative cul-de-sac designs include cul-de-sacs with landscaping islands, cul-de-sacs with 30-foot radii, hammerheads and loop roads (Figure 7.12). Landscaping islands located within cul-de-sacs can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on the development site, and make ideal locations for bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) and other low impact development practices. As shown in Table 7.4, each of the alternative cul-de-sac designs creates significantly less impervious cover than the traditional 40-foot cul-de-sac design.

Providing sufficient turnaround area is an important factor to consider during the design of cul-de-sacs and dead-end streets. In particular, the types of vehicles, such as fire trucks, service vehicles and school buses, that will have to enter the cul-de-sac should be considered. Although these vehicles are thought to have very large turning radii, some newer fire trucks have been designed with relatively small turning radii, and many newer service vehicles have been designed with tri-axles, which allows them to make tighter turns. Although school bus access is a

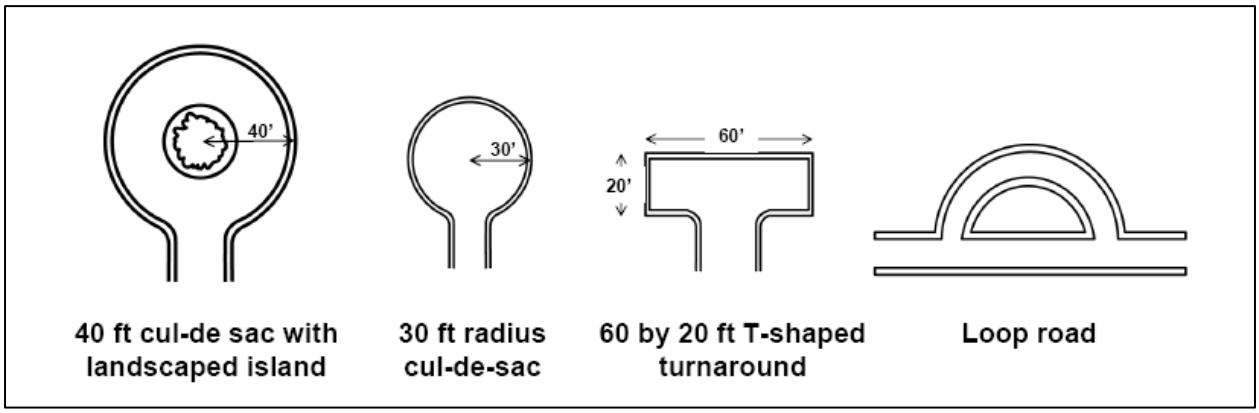


Figure 7.12: Alternative Cul-de-Sac Designs
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection, 1998)

Table 7.4: Impervious Cover Created by Various Turnaround Options (Source: CWP, 1998, Schueler, 1995)

Turnaround Option	Impervious Cover (SF)
40 ft radius cul-de-sac	5,024
40 ft radius cul-de-sac with landscaped island	4,397
30 ft radius cul-de-sac	2,826
30 ft radius cul-de-sac with landscaped island	2,512
60 ft by 20 ft T-shaped turnaround	1,250

concern, many school bus drivers choose not to enter individual cul-de-sacs and instead choose to stay on the main roadways that pass through residential developments, which altogether alleviates any concerns over school bus access.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

Using fewer or alternative cul-de-sacs on a development site can be thought of as a "self-crediting" stormwater management technique. Consequently, it has not been assigned any additional stormwater management "credits" beyond the implicit "credits" outlined below:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Water Quality Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7.7.4 Reduce Parking Lot Footprints

Description
Consider reducing the amount of new impervious cover created on development sites by providing compact car spaces, minimizing stall dimensions, incorporating efficient parking lanes, using structured parking facilities and using alternative paving surfaces (e.g., permeable pavement) in parking lots.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS	USING THIS TECHINQUE
• Helps minimize the creation of new impervious cover on development sites • Helps maintain pre-development site hydrology by reducing post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads	☑ Consider alternative parking lot designs that reduce overall site imperviousness ☑ Consider the use of alternative paving surfaces

Discussion
Parking lots (Figure 7.13) are typically responsible for a significant amount of the impervious cover found on commercial and industrial development sites (CWP, 1998) Consequently, site planning and design teams are encouraged to reduce parking lot footprints to help minimize the creation of new impervious cover and reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.

Figure 7.13: Parking Lot on a Commercial Development Site
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Techniques that can be used to reduce parking lot footprints on development sites include:

- Rethinking parking lot design
- Minimizing parking stall dimensions
- Providing compact car parking spaces
- Using structured parking
- Using shared parking
- Using alternative paving surfaces (e.g., permeable pavement)

Each of these techniques is briefly described below.

Rethinking Parking Lot Design
Parking lots are often designed to provide far more parking spaces than are actually needed on a daily basis. This problem is exacerbated by the common practice of designing parking lots to provide enough parking spaces to accommodate the highest parking demand experienced during the peak shopping season. By using average parking demand as a basis for parking lot design, instead of peak parking demand, fewer parking spaces (which will still accommodate the parking demand for almost the entire year) and less impervious cover will be created on development sites. Table 7.5 provides examples of the conventional parking requirements

associated with different land uses and compares them to the actual average parking demand experienced on these same land uses.

Table 7.5: Conventional Minimum Parking Ratios (Source: CWP, 1998)

Land Use	Parking Requirement		Actual Average Parking Demand
	Parking Ratio	Typical Range	
Single Family Homes	2 spaces per dwelling unit	1.5 - 2.5	1.11 spaces per dwelling unit
Shopping Center	5 spaces per 1,000 SF GFA[1]	4.0 - 6.5	3.97 per 1,000 SF GFA
Convenience Store	3 spaces per 1,000 SF GFA	2.0 - 10.0	--
Industrial	3.3 spaces per 1,000 SF GFA	0.5 - 2.0	1.48 per 1,000 SF GFA
Medical Office	1 space per 1,000 SF GFA	4.5 - 10.0	4.11 per 1,000 SF GFA

Notes:
1) GFA = gross floor area of a building, not including storage and utility spaces.

Minimizing Parking Stall Dimensions

Another technique that can be used to reduce parking lot footprints is to minimize the dimensions of parking spaces. This can be accomplished by reducing both the length and width of parking stalls by 6 to 12 inches on a development site. While the trend toward larger sport utility vehicles (SUVs) is often cited as a barrier to implementing these stall minimization techniques, the stall width requirements currently contained in most existing parking codes are large enough to accommodate even the widest of SUVs. Parking lot footprints can be even further reduced if compact car parking spaces are provided within parking lots.

Using Structured Parking

Structured parking decks are another technique that can be used to reduce parking lot footprints on a development site. Although costly, parking decks can be used to replace traditional surface parking lots, which frees up additional land for additional living, shopping or office space. Figure 7.14 shows a parking deck used on an office park development site.

Figure 7.14: Structured Parking Deck on an Office Park Development Site
(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

Using Shared Parking

Shared parking is another technique that can be used to reduce parking lot footprints on a development site. A shared parking arrangement might include usage of the same parking lot by an office building that experiences peak parking demand during weekdays with a church that experiences peak parking demands during weekends and evenings.

Using Alternative Paving Surfaces

If parking lot footprints cannot be minimized using any of the techniques described above, site planning and design teams should consider the use of alternative paving surfaces, such as pervious concrete and permeable pavers (Figure 7.15), for parking lot construction. Permeable

pavements can be used to reduce the amount of "effective" impervious cover found on a development site, since they allow stormwater runoff to pass through the surface course (i.e., pavement surface) into an underlying stone reservoir, where it is temporarily stored and allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding soils or conveyed back into the storm drain system using an underdrain system. Although permeable pavement is generally more expensive to install than conventional pavement (e.g., asphalt, concrete), it can provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, which can reduce the need for larger and more costly stormwater management practices, such as wet ponds and stormwater wetlands, on a development site. For additional information about the use of permeable pavement on development sites, see Section 7.8.4.

Figure 7.15: Permeable Pavers Used in a Parking Lot
(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

Stormwater Management "Credits"

Reducing parking lot footprints on a development site can be thought of as a "self-crediting" stormwater management technique. Consequently, it has not been assigned any additional stormwater management "credits" beyond the implicit "credits" outlined below:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Water Quality Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7.7.5 Create Landscaping Areas in Parking Lots

Description

Consider reducing the amount of new impervious cover created on development sites by distributing landscaping areas, such as landscaping islands and buffer strips, throughout parking lots. In many cases, these landscaping areas can be designed to function as low impact development practices, such as vegetated filter strips (Section 7.8.6) and bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13), that can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from other parts of the development site.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS	USING THIS TECHINQUE
• Helps minimize the creation of new impervious cover on development sites • Helps maintain pre-development site hydrology by reducing post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads • Trees and shrubs planted in landscaping areas provide shade for parked cars and improve parking lot aesthetics • Landscaping areas can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on the development site	☑ Consider alternative parking lot designs that include landscaped areas, such as landscaping islands and buffer strips ☑ Use landscaping areas to "receive" stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on the development site

Discussion

Site planning and design teams are encouraged to design parking lots with numerous landscaping areas, such as islands (Figure 7.16) and buffer strips, to help reduce the amount of new impervious cover created on development sites. In many cases, these landscaping areas can be designed to function as low impact development practices, such as vegetated filter strips (Section 7.8.6), bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) and dry swales (Section 7.8.15), that can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from other parts of the development site. Whenever practical, landscaping islands and buffer strips should be planted with shade trees and shrubs.

Figure 7.16: Landscaping Island Located Within a Parking Lot
(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

During the site planning and design process, it is important for site planning and design teams to keep in mind that a small number of large landscaping areas will sustain healthier vegetation than a large number of very small ones. One of the most effective ways to design landscaping areas that will support healthy plant communities is to use landscaping areas that are at least 6 feet wide and are filled with relatively porous soils that contain enough organic matter and nutrients to support plant growth (Cappiella et al., 2006a).

Stormwater Management "Credits"

Creating landscaping areas in parking lots can be thought of as a "self-crediting" stormwater management technique. Consequently, it has not been assigned any additional stormwater management "credits" beyond the implicit "credits" outlined below:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Water Quality Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

7.7.6 Reduce Driveway Lengths and Widths

Description
Reduced driveway lengths and widths should be used to help reduce the creation of new impervious cover on development sites.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS	USING THIS TECHINQUE
• Helps minimize the creation of new impervious cover on development sites • Helps maintain pre-development site hydrology by reducing post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads • Reduces costs associated with driveway construction and maintenance	☑ Consider alternative site designs that reduce overall driveway length ☑ Minimize driveway width by using narrower or shared sidewalk designs

Discussion
Given that as much as 20% of the impervious cover found in a typical residential subdivision consists of sidewalks and driveways (CWP, 1998), site planning and design teams are encouraged to reduce driveway lengths and widths on development sites. Methods that can be used to reduce driveway lengths and widths include:

- Evaluating alternative site layouts to see how much total driveway pavement they will require
- Reducing setbacks and frontages (Section 7.7.9)
- Using shared driveways (Figure 7.17)
- Using narrower driveway widths

Figure 7.17: Shared Driveway on a Residential Development Site
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

If driveway lengths and widths cannot be minimized using the methods described above, site planning and design teams should consider using alternative or permeable surfaces, such as crushed rock, crushed shells or permeable pavement (Section 7.8.4), for driveway construction.

Stormwater Management "Credits"
Reducing driveway lengths and widths on a development site can be thought of as a "self-crediting" stormwater management technique. Consequently, it has not been assigned any additional stormwater management "credits" beyond the implicit "credits" outlined below:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Water Quality Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

7.7.7 Reduce Sidewalk Lengths and Widths

Description
Reduced sidewalk lengths and widths should be used to help reduce the creation of new impervious cover on development sites.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS	USING THIS TECHINQUE
• Helps minimize the creation of new impervious cover on development sites • Helps maintain pre-development site hydrology by reducing post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads • Reduces costs associated with sidewalk construction and maintenance	☑ Consider alternative site designs that reduce overall sidewalk length ☑ Minimize sidewalk width by using narrower or alternative sidewalk designs

Discussion
Given that as much as 20% of the impervious cover found in a typical residential subdivision consists of sidewalks and driveways (CWP, 1998), site planning and design teams are encouraged to reduce sidewalk lengths and widths on development sites. Methods that can be used to reduce sidewalk lengths and widths include:

- Evaluating alternative site layouts to see how much total sidewalk pavement they will require
- Reducing setbacks and frontages (Section 7.7.9)
- Locating sidewalks on only one side of the street (Figure 7.18)
- Using sidewalk widths of six feet in areas that will see high foot traffic and sidewalk widths of four feet in areas that will see less use

Figure 7.18: Residential Development Site with Sidewalks on One Side of the Street
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

If sidewalk lengths and widths cannot be minimized using the methods described above, site planning and design teams should consider using alternative or permeable surfaces, such as crushed rock, crushed shells or permeable pavement (Section 7.8.4), for sidewalk construction.

Stormwater Management "Credits"
Reducing sidewalks lengths and widths on a development site can be thought of as a "self-crediting" stormwater management technique. Consequently, it has not been assigned any additional stormwater management "credits" beyond the implicit "credits" outlined below:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Water Quality Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

7.7.8 Reduce Building Footprints

Description
Consider using taller building designs to reduce the amount of impervious cover created by commercial buildings, multi-family residential buildings (e.g., apartment buildings) and other structures on development sites.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS	USING THIS TECHINQUE
• Helps minimize the creation of new impervious cover on development sites • Helps maintain pre-development site hydrology by reducing post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads	☑ Consider taller and alternative building designs that have smaller impervious footprints

Discussion
The amount of new impervious cover created on development sites can be reduced by designing taller commercial and multi-family residential buildings (e.g., apartment buildings) that have the same amount of livable space as shorter building designs (Figure 7.19). Site planning and design teams are also encouraged to consider consolidating multiple buildings to create single structures that have smaller impervious footprints.

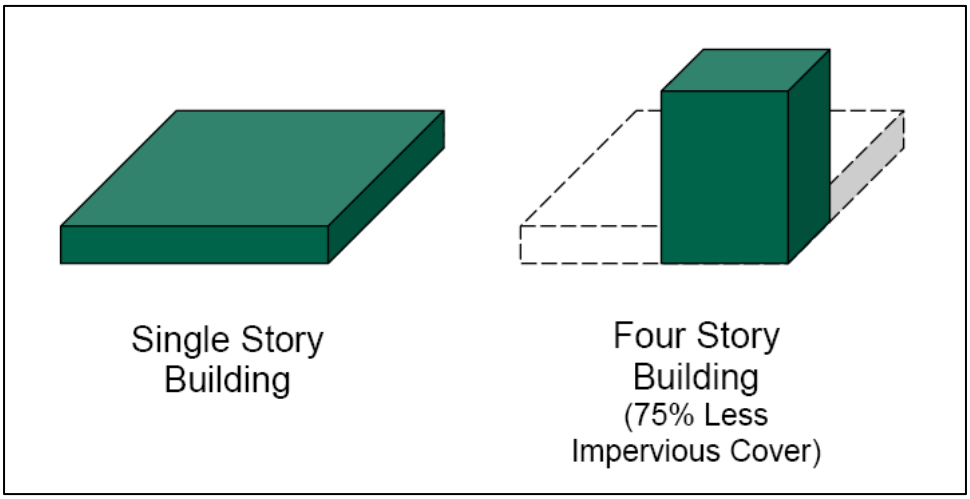


Figure 7.19: Reducing Building Footprints Can Help Reduce the Amount of Impervious Cover Created on Development Sites
(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

Stormwater Management "Credits"
Reducing building footprints on a development site can be thought of as a "self-crediting" stormwater management technique. Consequently, it has not been assigned any additional stormwater management "credits" beyond the implicit "credits" outlined below:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Water Quality Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

7.7.9 Reduce Setbacks and Frontages

Description

Consider using smaller setbacks and narrower frontages in order to reduce roadway, driveway and sidewalk lengths and help minimize the creation of new impervious cover on development sites.

KEY CONSIDERATIONS	USING THIS TECHINQUE
• Helps minimize the creation of new impervious cover on development sites • Helps maintain pre-development site hydrology by reducing post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads	☑ Consider alternative lot designs that feature reduced setbacks and frontages

Discussion

Smaller building setbacks and narrower frontages can be used to reduce roadway, driveway and sidewalk lengths and help minimize the creation of new impervious cover on development sites. As shown in Figure 7.20, a smaller front yard setback of 20 feet (which is more than sufficient to allow a car to park in a driveway without encroaching into the public right-of-way) can be used to reduce the required length of driveways and sidewalks by more than 30 percent on development sites.

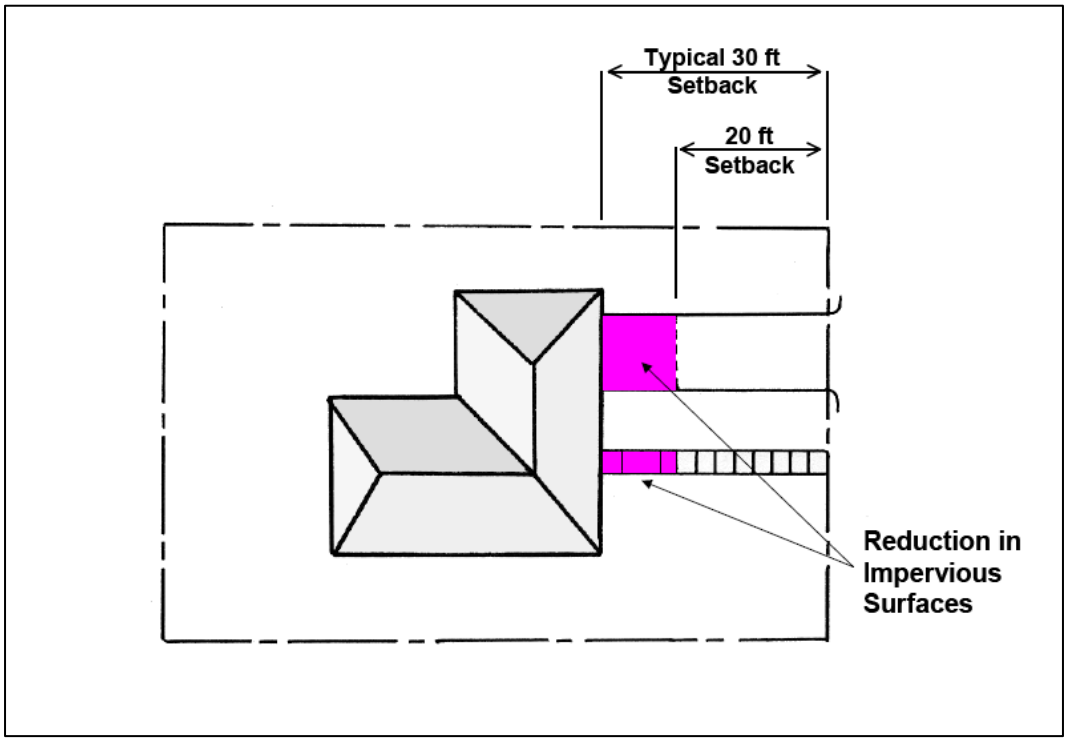


Figure 7.20: Reduced Front Yard Setbacks Results in the Creation of Less Impervious Cover on Development Sites
(Source: Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, 1989)

Smaller side yard setbacks and narrower frontages can also help minimize the creation of new impervious cover on development sites. Both of these techniques can be used help create more compact site designs that require smaller amounts of roadway, driveway and sidewalk pavement. Figure 7.21 illustrates how reduced side yard setbacks and narrower frontages can be used on residential development sites.

Figure 7.21: Reduced Side Yard Setbacks and Narrower Frontages Used on Residential Development Sites
(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

Smaller setbacks and narrower frontages also allow site planning and design teams to use flexible lot shapes (Figure 7.22) and create *conservation developments* (Box 6.1), which provide a host of environmental benefits that are typically more difficult to achieve on more conventional development projects. Conservation developments, also known as *open space developments* or *cluster developments*, provide for better natural resource protection on development sites and inherently limit increases in site imperviousness, sometimes by as much as 40 to 60 percent (CWP, 1998).

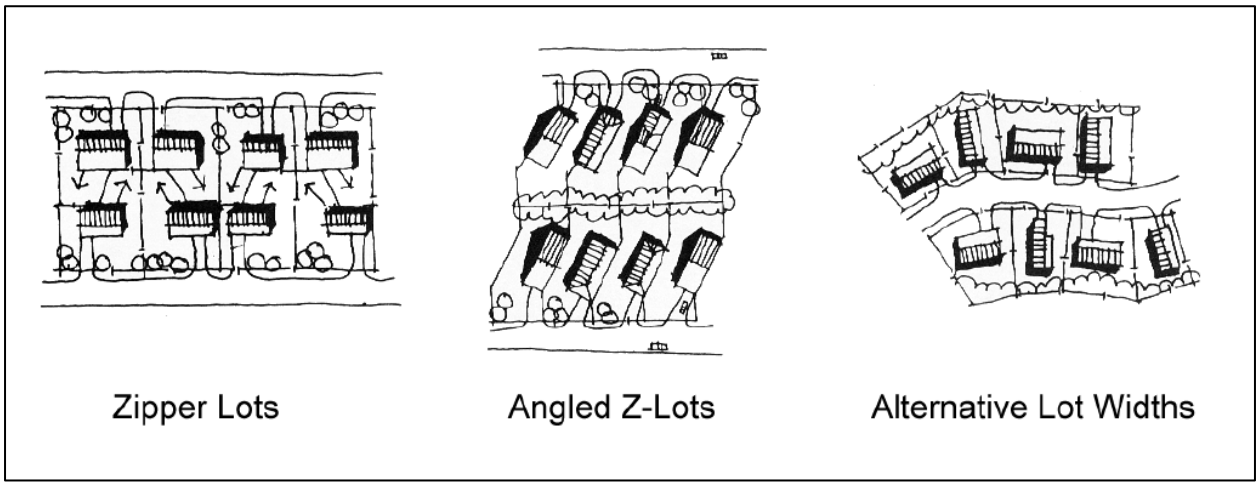


Figure 7.22: Alternative Lot Designs
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection, 1998)

Stormwater Management "Credits"

Reducing setbacks and frontages on a development site can be thought of as a "self-crediting" stormwater management technique. Consequently, it has not been assigned any additional stormwater management "credits" beyond the implicit "credits" outlined below:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Water Quality Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower volumetric runoff coefficient (R_v) and, consequently, a lower runoff reduction volume (RR_v) on a development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: "Self-crediting," in that minimizing the creation of new impervious cover results in a lower curve number (CN) and, consequently, a lower extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7.8 Low Impact Development Practice Profile Sheets

This Section contains profile sheets that provide information about the low impact development practices that are *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia. The profile sheets describe each of the low impact development practices, discuss how to properly apply and design them on development sites and provide information about how they can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS. The low impact development practices profiled in this Section include:

Alternatives to Disturbed Pervious Surfaces

- 7.8.1 Soil Restoration
- 7.8.2 Site Reforestation/Revegetation

Alternatives to Impervious Surfaces

- 7.8.3 Green Roofs
- 7.8.4 Permeable Pavement

"Receiving" Low Impact Development Practices

- 7.8.5 Undisturbed Pervious Areas
- 7.8.6 Vegetated Filter Strips
- 7.8.7 Grass Channels
- 7.8.8 Simple Downspout Disconnection
- 7.8.9 Rain Gardens
- 7.8.10 Stormwater Planters
- 7.8.11 Dry Wells
- 7.8.12 Rainwater Harvesting
- 7.8.13 Bioretention Areas
- 7.8.14 Infiltration Practices
- 7.8.15 Dry Swales

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7.8.1 Soil Restoration

Description

Soil restoration refers to the process of tilling and adding compost and other amendments to soils to restore them to their pre-development conditions, which improves their ability to reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. The soil restoration process can be used to improve the hydrologic conditions of pervious areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities. It can also be used to increase the reduction in stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads provided by other low impact development practices.

(Source: http://www.towncountryltd.com)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Ideal for use in pervious areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities
- To properly restore disturbed pervious areas, soil amendments should be added to existing soils to a depth of 18 inches until an organic matter content of 8% to 12% is obtained
- Restored pervious areas should be protected from future land disturbing activities

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Promotes plant growth and improves plant health, which helps reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads

LIMITATIONS:

- Should not be used on areas that have slopes of greater than 10%
- To help prevent soil erosion, landscaping should be installed immediately after the soil restoration process is complete

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use	M Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	L Maintenance
☑ Urban Use	L Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
N/A[1] - Annual Runoff Volume
N/A[1] - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal
N/A[1] - Total Suspended Solids
N/A[1] - Total Phosphorus
N/A[1] - Total Nitrogen
N/A[1] - Metals
N/A[1] - Pathogens

1 = helps restore pre-development hydrology, which implicitly reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads

Discussion

Soil restoration refers to the process of tilling and adding compost and other amendments to soils to restore them to their pre-development conditions. It is ideal for use on lawns and other pervious areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities. Organic compost (Figure 7.23) and other amendments can be tilled into soils in these areas to help create healthier, uncompacted soil matrices that have enough organic matter to support a diverse community of native trees, shrubs and other herbaceous plants.

Figure 7.23: Organic Compost
(Source: http://www.organicgardeninfo.com)

Soil restoration can also be used to increase the stormwater management benefits provided by other low impact development practices, such as site reforestation/revegetation (Section 7.8.2), vegetated filter strips (Section 7.8.6), grass channels (Section 7.8.7) and simple downspout disconnection (Section 7.8.8), on sites that have soils with low permeabilities (i.e., hydrologic soil group C or D soils). The soil restoration process can be used to help increase soil porosity and improve soil infiltration rates on these sites, which improves the ability of these and other low impact development practices to reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of the soil restoration process to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 50% of any *restored pervious areas* from the total site area and re-calculate the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to the development site.

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract 50% of any *restored pervious areas* from the total site area and re-calculate the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to the development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *restored pervious areas* are equivalent to those of open space (e.g., lawns, parks, golf courses) in good condition.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *restored pervious areas* are equivalent to those of open space (e.g., lawns, parks, golf courses) in good condition.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *restored pervious areas* are equivalent to those of open space (e.g., lawns, parks, golf courses) in good condition.

In order to be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that restored pervious areas satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

If any type of vegetation other than managed turf can be planted on a restored pervious area, site planning and design teams are encouraged to combine soil restoration with site reforestation/revegetation (Section 7.8.2) to further reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.

When soil restoration is used to enhance the performance of other low impact development practices (e.g., site reforestation/revegetation, vegetated filter strips, grass channels), it may be "credited" as described in the appropriate low impact development practice profile sheet.

Overall Feasibility

The criteria listed in Table 7.6 should be evaluated to determine whether or not soil restoration is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 7.6: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using Soil Restoration on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	N/A
Area Required	No restrictions
Slope	Maximum 10% in the disturbed pervious area to be restored.
Minimum Head	N/A
Minimum Depth to Water Table	A separation distance of 18 inches is recommended between the surface of a restored pervious area and the top of the water table.
Soils	Pervious areas that have soils with low permeabilities (i.e., hydrologic soil group C or D soils) or that have been disturbed by land disturbing activities are good candidates for soil restoration. Areas that have permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A or B soils) and that have not been disturbed by land disturbing activities do not need to be restored.

Site Applicability

Soil restoration can be used on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial, industrial and institutional development sites in rural, suburban and urban areas. When compared with other low impact development practices, it has a moderate construction cost, a relatively low maintenance burden and requires no additional surface area beyond that which will undergo the soil restoration process. It is ideal for use in pervious areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that the soil restoration process used on a development site meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design

- To avoid damaging existing root systems, soil restoration should not be performed in areas that fall within the drip line of existing trees.
- Compost should be incorporated into existing soils, using a rototiller or similar equipment, to a depth of 18 inches and at an application rate necessary to obtain a final average organic matter content of 8%-12%. Required application rates can be determined using a compost calculator, such as the one provided on the following website: http://www.soilsforsalmon.org/resources.htm.

- Only well-aged composts that have been composted for a period of at least one year should be used to amend existing soils. Composts should be stable and show no signs of further decomposition.
- Composts used to amend existing soils should meet the following specifications (most compost suppliers will be able to provide this information):
    - Organic Content Matter: Composts should contain 35%-65% organic matter.
    - Moisture Content: Composts should have a moisture content of 40%-60%.
    - Bulk Density: Composts should have an "as-is" bulk density of 40-50 pounds per cubic foot (lb/cf). In composts that have a moisture content of 40%-60%, this equates to a bulk density range of 450-800 pounds per cubic yard (lb/cy), by dry weight.
    - Carbon to Nitrogen (C:N) Ratio: Composts should have a C:N Ratio of less than 25:1.
    - pH: Composts should have a pH of 6-8.
    - Cation Exchange Capacity (CEC): Composts should have a CEC that exceeds 50 milliequivalents (meq) per 100 grams of dry weight.
    - Foreign Material Content: Composts should contain less than 0.5% foreign materials (e.g., glass, plastic), by weight.
    - Pesticide Content: Composts should be pesticide free.
- The use of biosolids (except Class 1 biosolids) and composted animal manure to amend existing soils is not recommended.
- It is recommended that composts used to amend existing soils be provided by a member of the U.S. Composting Seal of Testing Assurance program. Additional information on the Seal of Testing Assurance program is available on the following website: http://www.compostingcouncil.org.

Landscaping

- Vegetation commonly planted on restored pervious areas includes turf, shrubs, trees and other herbaceous vegetation. Although managed turf is most commonly used, site planning and design teams are encouraged to use trees, shrubs and/or other native vegetation to help establish mature native plant communities (e.g., forests) in restored pervious areas.
- Methods used to establish vegetative cover within a restored pervious area should achieve at least 75 percent vegetative cover one year after installation.
- To help prevent soil erosion and sediment loss, landscaping should be installed immediately after the soil restoration process is complete. Temporary irrigation may be needed to quickly establish vegetative cover on a restored pervious area.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that the soil restoration process is successfully completed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- To help minimize compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of all restored pervious areas during and after construction. This can typically be accomplished by clearly delineating soil restoration areas on all development plans and, if necessary, protecting them with temporary construction fencing.
- Simple erosion and sediment control measures, such as temporary seeding and erosion control mats, should be used on restored pervious areas that exceed 2,500 square feet in size. If the restored pervious areas will "receive" any stormwater runoff from other portions of the development site, measures should be taken (e.g., silt fence, temporary diversion berm) to prevent it from compromising the soil restoration effort.

- Test pits or a rod penetrometer can be used to verify that soil amendments have reached a depth of 18 inches.
- Construction contracts should contain a replacement warranty that covers at least three growing seasons to help ensure adequate growth and survival of the vegetation planted on a restored pervious area.

Maintenance Requirements

Restored pervious areas require some maintenance during the first few months following construction, but typically require very little maintenance after that. Table 7.7 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with restored pervious areas.

Table 7.7: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Soil Restoration

Activity	Schedule
• Water to promote plant growth and survival. • Inspect restored pervious area following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	As Needed (Following Construction)
• Inspect restored pervious area for erosion. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas. • Inspect restored pervious area for dead or dying vegetation. Plant replacement vegetation as needed.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)

Additional Resources

Stenn, H. 2007. *Building Soil: Guidelines and Resources for Implementing Soil Quality and Depth BMP T5.13 in Washington Department of Ecology (WDOE) Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington*. Public Works Department. Snohomish County, WA. Available Online: http://www.soilsforsalmon.org/resources.htm.

Washington Department of Ecology (WDOE). 2005. "BMP T5.13: Post-Construction Soil Quality and Depth." *Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington*. Volume 5: Runoff Treatment BMPs. Washington Department of Ecology. Water Quality Program. Available Online: http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/manual.html.

Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection (PA DEP). 2006. "BMP 6.7.3: Soil Amendment and Restoration." *Pennsylvania Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual.* Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection. Bureau of Watershed Management. Available Online: http://www.depweb.state.pa.us/watershedmgmt/site/default.asp.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7.8.2 Site Reforestation/Revegetation

Description

Site reforestation/revegetation refers to the process of planting trees, shrubs and other native vegetation in disturbed pervious areas to restore them to their pre-development conditions. The process can be used to help establish mature native plant communities (e.g., forests) in pervious areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities, which improves their ability to reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. The process can also be used to provide restored habitat for high priority plant and animal species (Appendix A).

(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Ideal for use in pervious areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities
- Methods used for site reforestation/revegetation should achieve at least 75% vegetative cover one year after installation
- Reforested/revegetated areas should be protected in perpetuity as secondary conservation areas (Section 7.6.2)

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Helps restore habitat for priority plant and animal species

LIMITATIONS:

- Should have a minimum contiguous area of 10,000 square feet
- Should be managed in a natural state and protected from future land disturbing activities

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use	M Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	L Maintenance
✱ Urban Use	L Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
N/A[1] - Annual Runoff Volume
N/A[1] - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal
N/A[1] - Total Suspended Solids
N/A[1] - Total Phosphorus
N/A[1] - Total Nitrogen
N/A[1] - Metals
N/A[1] - Pathogens

1 = helps restore pre-development hydrology, which implicitly reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads

Discussion

Site reforestation/revegetation refers to the process of planting trees, shrubs and other native vegetation in disturbed pervious areas to restore them to their pre-development conditions (Figure 7.24). The process can be used to help establish mature native plant communities (e.g., forests) in pervious areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities. Mature plant communities intercept rainfall, increase evaporation and transpiration rates, slow and filter stormwater runoff and help improve soil porosity and infiltration rates (Cappiella et al., 2006a), which leads to reduced post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. The site reforestation/revegetation process can also be used to provide restored habitat for high priority plant and animal species (Appendix A).

Figure 7.24: Active Replanting of Native Trees in a Disturbed Pervious Area
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Areas that have been reforested or revegetated should be maintained in an undisturbed, natural state over time. These areas should be designated as secondary conservation areas (Section 7.6.2) and protected in perpetuity through a legally enforceable conservation instrument (e.g., conservation easement, deed restriction). If properly maintained over time, these areas can help improve aesthetics on development sites, provide passive recreational opportunities and create valuable habitat for high priority plant and animal species.

To help create contiguous, interconnected green infrastructure corridors on development sites, site planning and design teams should strive to connect reforested or revegetated areas with one another and with other primary and secondary conservation areas through the use of nature trails, bike trails and other "greenway" areas.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of the site reforestation/revegetation process to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 50% of any *reforested/revegetated areas* from the total site area and re-calculate the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to the development site.

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract 50% of any *reforested/revegetated areas* from the total site area and re-calculate the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to the development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *reforested/revegetated areas* are equivalent to those of a similar cover type (e.g., meadow, brush, woods) in fair condition.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *reforested/revegetated areas* are equivalent to those of a similar cover type (e.g., meadow, brush, woods) in fair condition.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *reforested/revegetated areas* are equivalent to those of a similar cover type (e.g., meadow, brush, woods) in fair condition.

Reforested/revegetated areas can only be assumed to be in "fair" hydrologic condition due to the fact that it will take many years for them to mature and provide full stormwater management benefits.

If site reforestation/revegetation can be combined with soil restoration (Section 7.8.1) on a development site, the following stormwater management "credits" can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 100% of any *restored and reforested/ revegetated areas* from the total site area and re-calculate the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to the development site.

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract 100% of any *restored and reforested/revegetated areas* from the total site area and re-calculate the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that applies to the development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *restored and reforested/revegetated areas* are equivalent to those of a similar cover type (e.g., meadow, brush, woods) in good condition.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *restored and reforested/revegetated areas* are equivalent to those of a similar cover type (e.g., meadow, brush, woods) in good condition.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Assume that the post-development hydrologic conditions of any *restored and reforested/revegetated areas* are equivalent to those of a similar cover type (e.g., meadow, brush, woods) in good condition.

In order to be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that reforested/revegetated areas satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility

The criteria listed in Table 7.8 should be evaluated to determine whether or not site reforestation/revegetation is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 7.8: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using Site Reforestation/Revegetation on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	N/A
Area Required	Reforested/revegetated areas should be larger than 10,000 square feet in size in order to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" assigned to this low impact development practice.
Slope	Maximum 25% in the disturbed pervious area to be reforested/ revegetated.

Table 7.8: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using Site Reforestation/Revegetation on a Development Site	
Site Characteristic	**Criteria**
Minimum Head	N/A
Minimum Depth to Water Table	No restrictions
Soils	No restrictions

Site Applicability

Although it may be difficult to apply in urban areas, due to space constraints, site reforestation/ revegetation can be used on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial, industrial and institutional development sites in rural and suburban areas. When compared with other low impact development practices, it has a moderate construction cost, a relatively low maintenance burden and requires no additional surface area beyond that which will undergo the reforestation/revegetation process. It is ideal for use in pervious areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that the reforestation/revegetation process used on a development site meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design

- Reforested/revegetated areas should have a contiguous area of 10,000 square feet or more.
- Reforested/revegetated areas should not be disturbed after construction (except for disturbances associated with landscaping or removal of invasive vegetation).
- Reforested/revegetated areas should be protected, in perpetuity, from the direct impacts of the land development process by a legally enforceable conservation instrument (e.g., conservation easement, deed restriction).

Landscaping

- A landscaping plan should be prepared for all reforested/revegetated areas. The landscaping plan should be reviewed and approved by the local development review authority prior to construction.
- Landscaping commonly used in site reforestation/revegetation efforts includes native trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. Because the goal of the site reforestation/revegetation process is to establish a mature native plant community (e.g., forest), managed turf cannot be used to landscape reforested/revegetated areas.
- Methods used for site reforestation/revegetation should achieve at least 75 percent vegetative cover one year after installation.
- A long-term vegetation management plan should be developed for all reforested/revegetated areas. The plan should clearly specify how the area will be maintained in an undisturbed, natural state over time. Turf management is *not* considered to be an acceptable form of vegetation management. Consequently, only reforested/revegetated areas that remain in an undisturbed, natural state are eligible for this "credit" (i.e., pervious areas consisting of managed turf are *not* eligible for this "credit").

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that the site reforestation/revegetation process is successfully completed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- Document the condition of the reforested/revegetated area before, during and after the completion of the site reforestation/revegetation process.
- To help prevent soil compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of all reforested/revegetated areas before, during and after construction. This can typically be accomplished by clearly delineating reforested/revegetated areas on all development plans and, if necessary, protecting them with temporary construction fencing.
- Simple erosion and sediment control measures, such as temporary seeding and erosion control mats, should be used on reforested/revegetated areas that exceed 2,500 square feet in size. If the reforested/revegetated areas will "receive" any stormwater runoff from other portions of the development site, measures should be taken (e.g., silt fence, temporary diversion berm) to prevent it from compromising the reforestation/ revegetation effort.
- Construction contracts should contain a replacement warranty that covers at least three growing seasons to help ensure adequate growth and survival of the vegetation planted on the reforested/revegetated area.

Maintenance Requirements

Reforested/revegetated areas require some maintenance during the first few months following construction, but typically require very little maintenance after that. Table 7.9 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with reforested/revegetated areas.

Table 7.9: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Site Reforestation/Revegetation

Activity	Schedule
• Water to promote plant growth and survival. • Inspect reforested/revegetated area following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	As Needed (Following Construction)
• Inspect reforested/revegetated area for erosion. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas. • Inspect reforested/revegetated area for dead or dying vegetation. Plant replacement vegetation as needed. • Prune and care for individual trees and shrubs as needed.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)

Additional Resources

Cappiella, K., T. Schueler and T. Wright. 2006a. *Urban Watershed Forestry Manual. Part 2: Conserving and Planting Trees at Development Sites.* NA-TP-01-06. US Department of Agriculture. Forest Service. Northeastern Area. State and Private Forestry. Newtown Square, PA. Available Online: http://www.cwp.org/Resource_Library/Special_Resource_Management/forestry.htm.

Cappiella, K., T. Schueler, J. Tomlinson and T. Wright. 2006b. *Urban Watershed Forestry Manual. Part 3: Urban Tree Planting Guide.* NA-TP-01-06. US Department of Agriculture. Forest Service. Northeastern Area. State and Private Forestry. Newtown Square, PA. Available Online: http://www.cwp.org/Resource_Library/Special_Resource_Management/forestry.htm.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2006. "Credit 2: Site Reforestation or Prairie Restoration Credit." *Minnesota Stormwater Manual*. Section 11.3.2. Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. Available Online: http://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/stormwater/stormwater-manual.html.

Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection (PA DEP). 2006. "BMP 6.7.3: Soil Amendment and Restoration." *Pennsylvania Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual.* Section 6.7.3. Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection. Bureau of Watershed Management. Available Online: http://www.depweb.state.pa.us/watershedmgmt/site/default.asp.

7.8.3 Green Roofs

Description

Green roofs represent an alternative to traditional impervious roof surfaces. They typically consist of underlying waterproofing and drainage materials and an overlying engineered growing media that is designed to support plant growth. Stormwater runoff is captured and temporarily stored in the engineered growing media, where it is subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation and transpiration before being conveyed back into the storm drain system. This allows green roofs to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

(Source: http://www.greenroofs.com)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- The use of extensive green roof systems (2”-6” deep) should be considered prior to the use of more complex and expensive intensive green roof systems
- Engineered growing media should be a light-weight mix and should contain less than 10% organic material
- Waterproofing materials should be protected from root penetration by an impermeable root barrier

BENEFITS:

- Helps reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads without consuming valuable land
- Particularly well suited for use on urban development and redevelopment sites

LIMITATIONS:

- Can be difficult to establish vegetation in the harsh growing conditions found on rooftops in coastal Georgia
- Green roofs can be difficult to install on rooftops with slopes of 10% or greater

SITE APPLICABILITY

✱ Rural Use
☑ Suburban Use
☑ Urban Use

H Construction Cost
M Maintenance
L Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT “CREDITS”

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management “credits” that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
50% - Annual Runoff Volume
60% - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[1]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
50% - Total Phosphorus
50% - Total Nitrogen
N/A - Metals
N/A - Pathogens

1 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Green roofs (also known as *vegetated roofs* or *eco roofs*) represent an alternative to traditional impervious roof surfaces. They typically consist of underlying waterproofing and drainage materials and an overlying engineered growing media that is designed to support plant growth (Figure 7.25). Stormwater runoff is captured and temporarily stored in the engineered growing media, where it is subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation and transpiration, before being conveyed back into the storm drain system. This allows green roofs to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

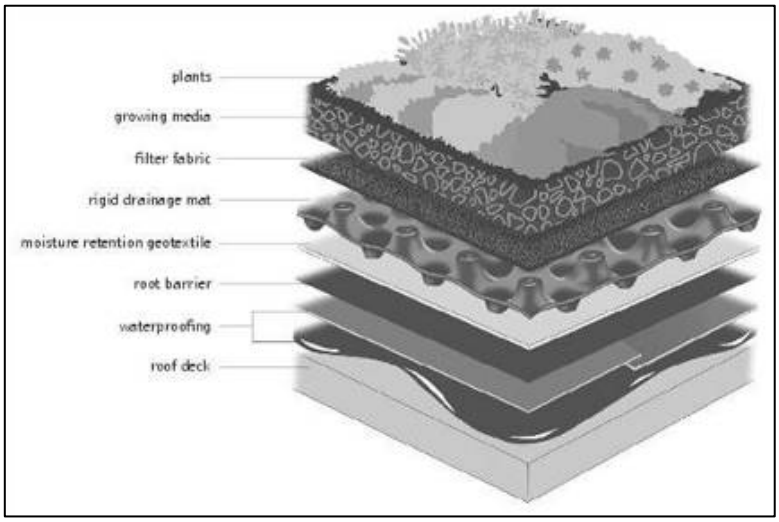


Figure 7.25: Components of a Green Roof System
(Source: Carter et al., 2007)

There are two different types of green roof systems: intensive green roof systems and extensive green roof systems. Intensive green roof systems (also known as *rooftop gardens*) have a thick layer of engineered growing media (i.e., 12 to 24 inches) that supports a diverse plant community that may even include trees (Figure 7.26). Extensive green roof systems typically have a much thinner layer of engineered growing media (i.e., 2 to 6 inches) that supports a plant community that is comprised primarily of drought tolerant vegetation (e.g., sedums, succulent plants) (Figure 7.27).

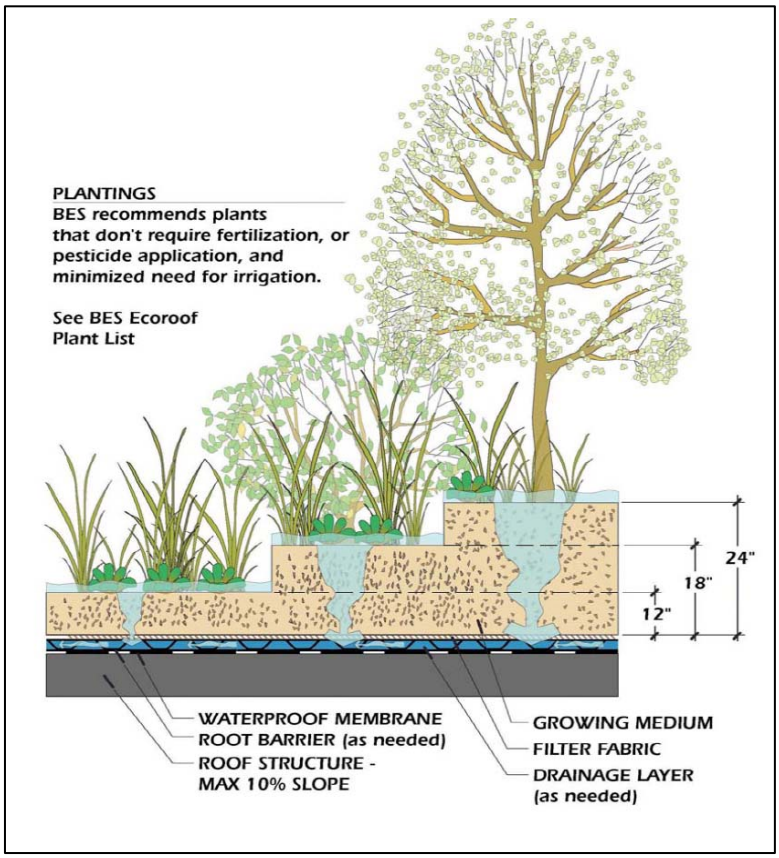


Figure 7.26: Intensive Green Roof System
(Source: City of Portland, OR, 2004)

Extensive green roof systems, which can cost up to twice as much as traditional impervious roof surfaces, are much lighter and are less expensive than intensive green roof systems. Consequently, it is *recommended* that the use of extensive green roof systems be considered prior to the use of intensive green roof systems in coastal Georgia.

Extensive green roof systems typically contain multiple layers of roofing materials (Figure 7.25), and are designed to support plant growth while preventing stormwater runoff from ponding on the roof surface. Green roof systems are designed to drain stormwater runoff vertically through the engineered growing media and then horizontally through a drainage layer towards an outlet. They are designed to require minimal long-term maintenance and, if the right plants are selected to populate the green roof, should not need supplemental irrigation or fertilization after an initial vegetation establishment period.

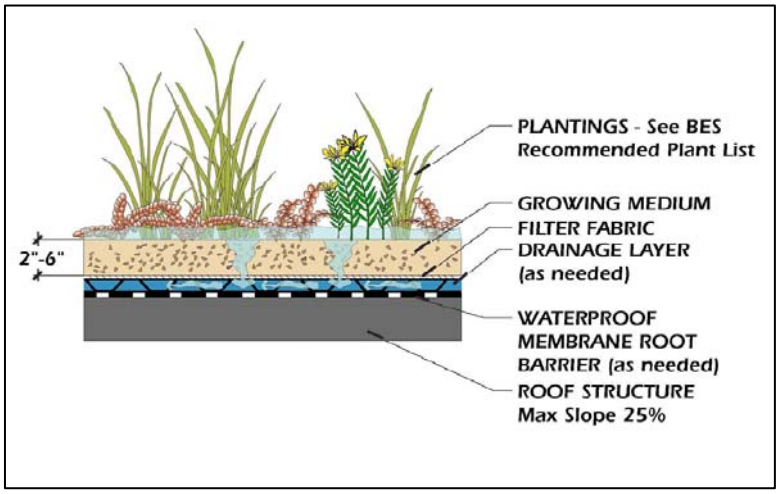


Figure 7.27: Extensive Green Roof System
(Source: City of Portland, OR, 2004)

When designing a green roof, site planning and design teams must not only consider the stormwater storage capacity of the green roof, but also the structural capacity of the rooftop itself. To support a green roof, a rooftop must be designed to support an additional 15 to 30 pounds per square foot (psf) of load. Consequently, a structural engineer or other qualified professional should be involved with the design of a green roof to ensure that the rooftop itself has enough structural capacity sufficient to support the green roof system.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of green roofs to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *green roof* by 60%.

- Water Quality Protection: Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *green roof* by 60%.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *green roof* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *green roof* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *green roof* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

In order to be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that green roofs satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility

The criteria listed in Table 7.10 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a green roof is appropriate for use on a development site. It is important to note that green roofs have few constraints that impede their use on development sites.

Table 7.10: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Green Roof on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	Green roofs should only be used to replace traditional impervious roof surfaces. They should not be used to "receive" any stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on the development site.
Area Required	Green roofs require 100% of their contributing drainage areas.
Slope	Although green roofs may be installed on rooftops with slopes of up to 25%, it can be difficult to install them on rooftop with slopes of greater than 10%.
Minimum Head	6 to 12 inches
Minimum Depth to Water Table	N/A
Soils	An appropriate engineered growing media, consisting of approximately 80% lightweight inorganic material, 15% organic material and 5% sand, should be used in green roof systems.

Site Applicability

Green roofs can be used on a wide variety of development sites in rural, suburban and urban areas. They are especially well suited for use on commercial, institutional, municipal and multi-family residential buildings on urban and suburban development and redevelopment sites. When compared with other low impact development practices, green roofs have a relatively high construction cost, a relatively low maintenance burden and require no additional surface area beyond that which will be covered by the green roof. Although they can be expensive to install, green roofs are often a component of "green buildings," such as those that achieve certification in the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Green Building Rating System.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that green roofs meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

<u>General Planning and Design</u>

- All green roofs should be designed in accordance with the ASTM International Green Roof Standards (ASTM, 2005a, ASTM, 2005b, ASTM, 2005c, ASTM, 2005d, ASTM, 2006).
- Green roofs should only be used to replace traditional impervious roof surfaces. They should not be used to "receive" any stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on the development site.
- Although green roofs may be installed on rooftops with slopes of up to 25%, it can be difficult to install them on rooftops with slopes of greater than 10%. Supplemental measures, such as battens, may be needed to ensure stability against sliding on rooftops with slopes of greater than 10%.
- Green roof systems should be designed to provide enough storage for the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th

percentile rainfall event). The required dimensions of a green roof system are governed by several factors, including the hydraulic conductivity and moisture retention capacity of the engineered growing media and the porosity of the underlying drainage layer. Site planning and design teams are encouraged to consult with green roof manufacturers and/or materials suppliers to design green roof systems that provide enough storage for the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event).

- During the design of a green roof system, site planning and design teams should consider not only the storage capacity of the green roof, but also the structural capacity of the rooftop itself. A structural engineer or other qualified professional should be involved with the design of a green roof to ensure that the rooftop itself has enough structural capacity to support the green roof system.
- All green roof systems should include a waterproofing layer that will prevent stormwater runoff from damaging the underlying rooftop. Waterproofing materials typically used in green roof installations include reinforced thermoplastic and synthetic rubber membranes.
- The waterproofing layer should be protected from root penetration by an impermeable, physical root barrier. Chemical root barriers or physical root barriers that have been impregnated with pesticides, metals or other chemicals that may leach into post-construction stormwater runoff should not be used.
- A drainage layer should be placed between the root barrier and the engineered growing media. The drainage layer should consist of synthetic or inorganic materials (e.g., gravel, recycled polyethylene) that are capable of both retaining water and providing efficient drainage when the layer becomes saturated. The required depth of the drainage layer will be governed by the required storage capacity of the green roof system and by the structural capacity of the rooftop itself.
- An outlet (e.g., scupper and downspout) should be provided to convey stormwater runoff out of the drainage layer and off of the rooftop when the drainage layer becomes saturated.
- An appropriate engineered growing media, consisting of approximately 80% lightweight inorganic materials, 15% organic matter (e.g., well-aged compost) and 5% sand, should be installed above the drainage layer. The engineered growing media should have a maximum water retention capacity of approximately 30%.
- To prevent clogging within the drainage layer, the engineered growing media should be separated from the drainage layer by a layer of permeable filter fabric. The filter fabric should be a non-woven geotextile with a permeability that is greater than or equal to the hydraulic conductivity of the overlying engineered growing media.
- The engineered growing media should be between 4 and 6 inches deep, unless synthetic moisture retention materials (e.g., drainage mat with moisture storage “cups”) are placed directly beneath the engineered growing media layer. When synthetic moisture retention materials are used, a 2 inch deep engineered growing media layer may be used.
- Consideration should be given to the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger storm events (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour storm event) to help ensure that these larger storm events are able to safely bypass the green roof system. An overflow system, such as a traditional rooftop drainage system with inlets set slightly above the elevation of the surface of the green roof, should be designed to convey the stormwater runoff generated by these larger storm events safely off of the rooftop.

Landscaping

- A landscaping plan should be prepared for all green roofs. The landscaping plan should be reviewed and approved by the local development review authority prior to construction.
- When developing a landscaping plan, site planning and design teams are encouraged consult with a botanist, landscape architect or other qualified professional to identify plants that will tolerate the harsh growing conditions found on rooftops in coastal Georgia. Planting recommendations for green roofs include:
    - Drought- and full sun-tolerant vegetation that requires minimal irrigation after establishment.
    - Low maintenance vegetation that is self-sustaining and does not require mowing, trimming or the use of fertilizers, pesticides or herbicides.
    - Vegetation that is fire resistant and able to withstand heat, cold and high winds.
- Since sedum and succulent plants possess many of the characteristics listed above, they are recommended for use on green roof systems installed in coastal Georgia. Herbs, forbs, grasses and other groundcovers may also be used, but these plants typically have higher watering and maintenance requirements.
- Methods used to establish vegetative cover on a green roof should achieve at least 75 percent vegetative cover one year after installation.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that green roofs are properly installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- To help prevent compaction of the engineered growing media, heavy foot traffic should be kept off of green roof surfaces during and after construction.
- Construction contracts should contain a replacement warranty that covers at least three growing seasons to help ensure adequate growth and survival of the vegetation planted on a green roof.

Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance is very important for green roofs, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 7.11 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with green roofs.

Table 7.11: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Green Roofs

Activity	Schedule
• Water to promote plant growth and survival. • Inspect green roof and replace any dead or dying vegetation.	As Needed (Following Construction)
• Inspect waterproof membrane for leaks. Repair as needed. • Inspect outflow and overflow areas for sediment accumulation. Remove any accumulated sediment or debris. • Inspect green roof for dead or dying vegetation. Plant replacement vegetation as needed.	Semi-Annually (Quarterly During First Year)

Additional Resources

ASTM International. 2005. *Standard Practice for Determination of Dead Loads and Live Loads Associated with Green Roof Systems*. Standard E2397-05. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA. Available Online: http://www.astm.org/Standards/E2397.htm.

ASTM International. 2006. *Standard Guide for Selection, Installation and Maintenance of Plants for Green Roof Systems*. Standard E2400-06. ASTM International. West Conshohocken, PA. Available Online: http://www.astm.org/Standards/E2400.htm.

City of Portland, OR. 2008. "Ecoroof." *Portland Stormwater Management Manual*. Section 2.3.3. City of Portland, OR. Bureau of Environmental Services. Available Online: http://www.portlandonline.com/bes/index.cfm?c=47952.

Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection (PA DEP). 2006. "BMP 6.5.1: Vegetated Roof." *Pennsylvania Stormwater Best Management Practices Manual.* Section 6.5.1. Pennsylvania Department of Environmental Protection. Bureau of Watershed Management. Available Online: http://www.depweb.state.pa.us/watershedmgmt/site/default.asp.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7.8.4 Permeable Pavements

Description

Permeable pavements represent an alternative to traditional impervious paving surfaces. They typically consist of an underlying drainage layer and an overlying permeable surface layer. A permeable pavement system allows stormwater runoff to pass through the surface course (i.e., pavement surface) into an underlying stone reservoir, where it is temporarily stored and allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding soils or conveyed back into the storm drain system through an underdrain. This allows permeable pavement systems to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.

(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Permeable pavement systems should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event
- If the infiltration rate of the native soils located beneath a permeable pavement system do not meet or exceed 0.25 in/hr, an underdrain should be included in the design
- Permeable pavement systems should generally not be used to "receive" any stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on the development site

BENEFITS:

- Helps reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads without consuming valuable land
- Particularly well suited for use on urban development sites and in low traffic areas, such as overflow parking lots

LIMITATIONS:

- Relatively high construction costs, which are typically offset by savings on stormwater infrastructure (e.g., storm drain system)
- Permeable pavement systems should be installed only by experienced personnel

SITE APPLICABILITY

✱ Rural Use	H Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	H Maintenance
☑ Urban Use	L Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
45%-75% - Annual Runoff Volume
Varies[1] - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[2]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
50% - Total Phosphorus
50% - Total Nitrogen
60% - Metals
N/A - Pathogens

1 = varies according to storage capacity of the permeable pavement system
2 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Permeable pavements represent an alternative to traditional impervious paving surfaces. They typically consist of an underlying drainage layer and an overlying permeable surface layer. A permeable pavement system allows stormwater runoff to pass through the surface course (i.e., pavement surface) into an underlying stone reservoir, where it is temporarily stored and allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding soils or conveyed back into the storm drain system through an underdrain (Figure 7.28). This allows permeable pavement systems to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

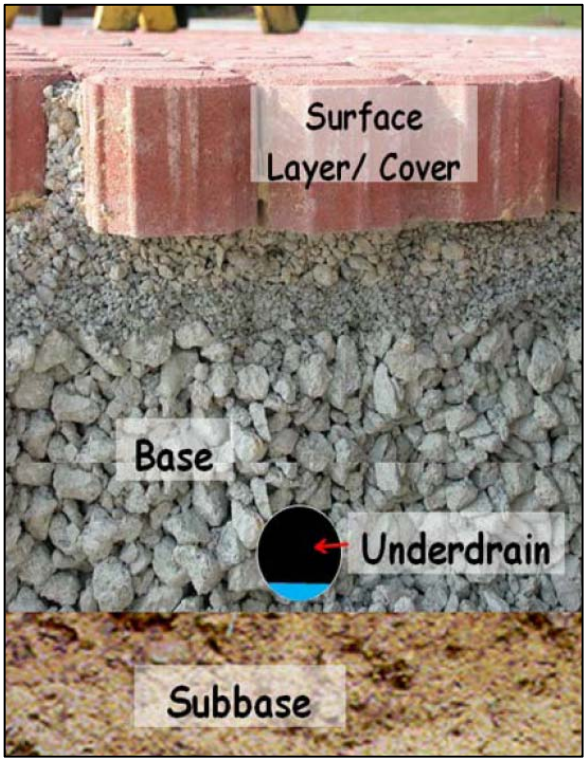


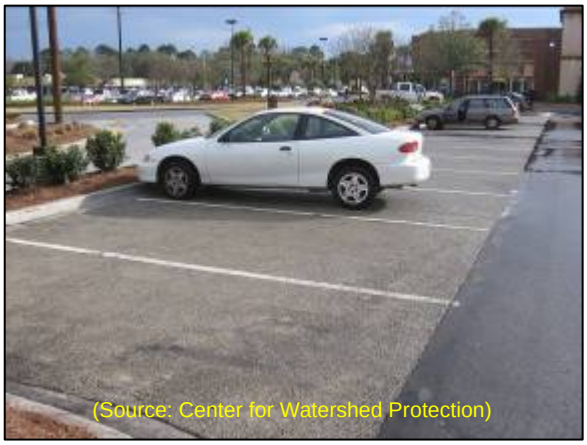
Figure 7.28: Components of a Permeable Pavement System
(Source: Hunt and Collins, 2008)

There are a variety of permeable pavement surfaces available in the commercial marketplace, including pervious concrete, porous asphalt, permeable interlocking concrete pavers, concrete grid pavers and plastic grid pavers (Figure 7.29). Each of these permeable pavement surfaces is briefly described below:

- Pervious Concrete: Pervious concrete (also known as *porous concrete*) is similar to conventional concrete in structure and form, but consists of a special open-graded surface course, typically 4 to 8 inches thick, that is bound together with portland cement. This open-graded surface course has a void ratio of 15% to 25% (conventional concrete pavement has a void ratio of between 3% and 5%), which gives it a high permeability that is often many times more than that of the underlying native soils, and allows rainwater and stormwater runoff to rapidly pass through it and into the underlying stone reservoir. Although this particular type permeable pavement surface may not require an underlying base layer to support traffic loads, site planning and design teams may wish to provide it to increase the stormwater storage capacity provided by a pervious concrete system.

- Porous Asphalt: Porous asphalt is similar to pervious concrete, and consists of a special open-graded surface course bound together by asphalt cement. The open-graded surface course in a typical porous asphalt installation is 3 to 7 inches thick and has a void ratio of between 15% and 20%. Porous asphalt is thought to have a limited ability to maintain its structure and permeability during hot summer months and, consequently, is currently *not recommended* for use in coastal Georgia. If it is used on a development site in the 24-county coastal region, it should be carefully monitored and maintained over time.

- Permeable Interlocking Concrete Pavers: Permeable interlocking concrete pavers (PICP) are solid structural units (e.g., blocks, bricks) that are installed in a way that provides regularly spaced openings through which stormwater runoff can rapidly pass through the pavement surface and into the underlying stone reservoir. The regularly spaced



Pervious Concrete

Concrete Grid Pavers

Permeable Interlocking Concrete Pavers

Plastic Grid Pavers

Figure 7.29: Various Permeable Pavement Surfaces

openings, which generally make up between 8% and 20% of the total pavement surface, are typically filled with pea gravel (i.e., ASTM D 448 Size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8"). Typical PICP systems consist of the pavers, a 1.5 to 3 inch thick fine gravel bedding layer and an underlying stone reservoir (Figure 7.28).

- Concrete Grid Pavers: Concrete grid pavers (CGP) are precast concrete units that allow rainfall and stormwater runoff to pass through large openings that are filled with gravel, sand or topsoil and turf (Figure 7.29). CGP are typically 3.5 inches thick and have between a void ratio of between 20% and 50%, which means that the material used to fill the spaces between the grids has a large influence on the overall permeability (i.e., void space) of a CGP system. A typical CGP installation consists of the pavers, a 1 to 1.5 inch sand or pea gravel bedding layer and an underlying stone reservoir.

- Plastic Grid Pavers: Plastic grid pavers (PGP) are similar to CGP. They consist of flexible, interlocking plastic units that allow rainfall and stormwater runoff to pass through large openings that are filled with gravel, sand or topsoil and turf (Figure 7.29). Since the empty plastic grids have a void ratio of between 90% and 98%, the material used to fill the

spaces between the grids has a large influence on the overall permeability (i.e., void space) a PGP system.

When designing a permeable pavement system, planning and design teams must not only consider the storage capacity of the system, but also the structural capacity of the underlying soils and the underlying stone reservoir. The infiltration rate and structural capacity of the native soils found on a development site directly influence the size of the stone reservoir that is needed to provide structural support for a permeable pavement system and measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. Site planning and design teams should strive to design permeable pavement systems that can accommodate the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). If this cannot be accomplished, due to site characteristics or constraints, site planning and design teams should consider using permeable pavement systems in combination with other runoff reducing low impact development practices.

Although permeable pavement systems have seen some use in coastal Georgia, there is still limited experience with the design and installation of this low impact development within the region. On the national scale, permeable pavement installations have had high failure rates due to poor design, poor installation, underlying soils with low infiltration rates and poor maintenance practices (ARC, 2001). Consequently, if a permeable pavement system is used on a development site, it should be carefully monitored and maintained over time.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of permeable pavement systems to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *permeable pavement system* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the system. Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *permeable pavement system* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the system.

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *permeable pavement system* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the system. Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *permeable pavement system* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the system.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *permeable pavement system* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *permeable pavement system* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *permeable pavement system* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

The storage volume provided by a permeable pavement system can be determined using the following equation:

Storage Volume = Surface Area x Depth x Void Ratio

A void ratio (i.e., void space/total volume) of 0.32 should be used in all storage volume calculations, unless more specific aggregate void ratio data are available.

In order to be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that permeable pavement systems satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility
The criteria listed in Table 7.12 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a permeable pavement system is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 7.12: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Permeable Pavement System on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	Permeable pavement systems should only be used to replace traditional impervious paving surfaces. They should not be used to "receive" any stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on the development site.
Area Required	Permeable pavement systems require 100% of their contributing drainage areas.
Slope	Although permeable pavement systems may be installed on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed throughout the stone reservoir.
Minimum Head	2 to 4 feet
Minimum Depth to Water Table	2 feet
Soils	Permeable pavement systems should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Consequently, non-underdrained permeable pavement systems generally should not be used on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils).

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia
Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using permeable pavement on a development site. Table 7.13 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of permeable pavement systems on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 7.13: Challenges Associated with Using Permeable Pavement Systems in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Permeable Pavement	Potential Solutions
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Reduces the ability of permeable pavement systems to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.	• An underdrain should be included in permeable pavement systems that will be installed development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils). • Use additional low impact development practices to supplement the stormwater management benefits provided by underdrained permeable pavement systems.
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• Enhances the ability of permeable pavement systems to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, but may allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Avoid the use of infiltration-based low impact development practices, including non-underdrained permeable pavement systems, at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers. • Use permeable pavement systems with liners and underdrains at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.
• *Flat terrain*	• Does not influence the use of permeable pavement systems. In fact, permeable pavement systems should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible.	
• *Shallow water table*	• May cause stormwater runoff pond at the bottom of the permeable pavement system.	• Ensure that the distance from the bottom of the permeable pavement system to the top of the water table is at least 2 feet. • Use stormwater ponds (Section 8.6.1) and stormwater wetlands (Section 8.6.2) to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.

Table 7.13: Challenges Associated with Using Permeable Pavement Systems in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Permeable Pavement**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• May occasionally prevent stormwater runoff from being conveyed through a permeable pavement system, particularly during high tide.	• Investigate the use of other low impact development practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) to "receive" stormwater runoff in these areas.

Site Applicability

Permeable pavement systems can be used on a wide range of development sites in rural, suburban and urban areas. They are especially well suited for use on urban development and redevelopment sites to construct sidewalks, parking lots, overflow parking areas, private streets and driveways and parking lanes on public streets and roadways. When compared with other low impact development practices, permeable pavement systems have a relatively high construction cost, a relatively high maintenance burden and require no additional surface area beyond that which will be covered by the permeable pavement system.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that permeable pavement systems meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design

- Permeable pavement systems should only be used to replace traditional impervious paving surfaces. They should not be used to "receive" any stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on the development site.
- Although permeable pavement systems may be installed on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed throughout the stone reservoir.
- Permeable pavement systems can be designed without an underdrain on development sites that have underlying soils with an infiltration rate of 0.25 inches per hour (in/hr) or greater, as determined by NRCS soil survey data and subsequent field testing. Field infiltration test protocol, such as that provided by the City of Portland, OR (Portland, OR, 2008) on the following website: http://www.portlandonline.com/shared/cfm/image.cfm?id=_202911, can be used to conduct field testing, but should be approved by the local development review authority prior to use.
- Although the number of infiltration tests needed on a development site will ultimately be determined by the local development review authority, at least one infiltration test is recommended for every 5,000 square feet of permeable pavement that will be used on the development site. If the infiltration rate of the underlying soils on the development site is not 0.25 inches per hour (in/hr) or greater, an underdrain should be included in the permeable pavement system design.
- Since clay lenses or any other restrictive layers located below the bottom of a permeable pavement system will reduce soil infiltration rates, infiltration testing should be conducted within any confining layers that are found within 4 feet of the bottom of a proposed permeable pavement system.
- Permeable pavement systems should be designed to provide enough storage for the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g.,

85th percentile rainfall event). Since they are essentially infiltration practices, the required dimensions of a non-underdrained permeable pavement system can be determined using the design procedures provided in Section 8.6.5 of this CSS. The required dimensions of an underdrained permeable pavement system can be determined by using the conveyance capacity of the selected underdrain system.

- Permeable pavement systems should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Where site characteristics allow, it is preferable to design permeable pavement systems to drain within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.
- An appropriate permeable pavement surface should be selected for the intended application. The permeable pavement surface should be able to support the maximum projected traffic load.
- Most permeable pavement surfaces need to be supported by an underlying stone reservoir (also known as a *gravel base* or *aggregate base*). The depth of the stone reservoir typically ranges between 1 and 4 feet, but should be determined by considering both the required stormwater storage capacity and the maximum projected traffic load that will be experienced by the permeable pavement system. On most development sites, the maximum projected traffic load will determine the depth of the underlying stone reservoir.
- The stone reservoir should be filled with clean, washed stone. The stone used in the stone reservoir should be 1.5 to 2.5 inches in diameter, with a void space of approximately 40% (e.g., GA DOT No. 3 Stone). Unwashed aggregate contaminated with soil or other fines may not be used in the stone reservoir.
- If no underdrain is required, underlying native soils should be separated from the stone reservoir by a thin, 2 to 4 inch layer of choker stone (i.e., ASTM D 448 size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8" or ASTM D 448 size No. 89, 3/8" to 1/16"). The choker stone should be placed between the stone reservoir and the underlying native soils.
- If an underdrain is required, it should be placed beneath the stone reservoir. The underdrain should consist of a 4 to 6 inch perforated PVC (AASHTO M 252) pipe bedded in an 8 inch layer of clean, washed stone. The pipe should have 3/8 inch perforations, spaced 6 inches on center, and should have a minimum slope of 0.5%. The clean, washed stone should be ASTM D448 size No. 57 stone (i.e., 1-1/2 to 1/2 inches in size) and should be separated from the stone reservoir by a thin, 2 to 4 inch layer of choker stone (i.e., ASTM D 448 size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8" or ASTM D 448 size No. 89, 3/8" to 1/16").
- The sides of the stone reservoir should be lined with a layer of appropriate permeable filter fabric. The filter fabric should be a non-woven geotextile with a permeability that is greater than or equal to the infiltration rate of the surrounding native soils.
- The depth from the bottom of a permeable pavement system to the top of the water table should be at least 2 feet to prevent nuisance ponding and ensure proper operation of the permeable pavement system.
- To prevent damage to building foundations and contamination of groundwater aquifers permeable pavement systems, unless equipped with a waterproof liner (e.g., 30 mil (0.030 inch) polyvinylchloride (PVC) or equivalent), should be located at least:
    - 10 feet from building foundations
    - 10 feet from property lines
    - 100 feet from private water supply wells
    - 1,200 feet from public water supply wells
    - 100 feet from septic systems
    - 100 feet from surface waters
    - 400 feet from public water supply surface waters
- Consideration should be given to the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger storm events (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour storm event) to help ensure that these larger

storm events are able to safely bypass the permeable pavement system. An overflow system should be designed to convey the stormwater runoff generated by these larger storm events safely off of the pavement surface. Methods that can be used to accommodate the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by these larger storm events include:

- Allowing excess stormwater runoff to be safely conveyed off of the permeable pavement surface via sheet flow.
- Using storm drain inlets set slightly above the elevation of the permeable pavement surface to collect excess stormwater runoff. This will create some ponding on the surface of the permeable pavement system, but can be used to safely convey excess stormwater runoff off of the permeable pavement surface.
- Placing a perforated pipe (e.g., underdrain) near the top of the stone reservoir to provide additional conveyance of stormwater runoff after the stone reservoir has been filled.
- Placing an underground detention system (Section 8.7) beneath or adjacent to the permeable pavement system.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that permeable pavement systems are successfully installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- To help prevent soil compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of permeable pavement areas before, during and immediately after construction. This can typically be accomplished by clearly delineating permeable pavement areas on all development plans and, if necessary, protecting them with temporary construction fencing.
- Excavation for permeable pavement systems should be limited to the width and depth specified in the development plans. Excavated material should be placed away from the excavation so as not to jeopardize the stability of the side walls.
- The native soils along the bottom of the permeable pavement system should be scarified or tilled to a depth of 3 to 4 inches prior to the placement of the choker stone, underdrain and stone reservoir.
- The sides of all excavations should be trimmed of all large roots that will hamper the installation of the permeable filter fabric used to line the sides of the stone reservoir.

Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance is very important for permeable pavement systems, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 7.14 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with permeable pavement systems.

Table 7.14: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Permeable Pavement Systems

Activity	Schedule
• Inspect to ensure that the permeable pavement surface is clear of sediment and debris. Remove any accumulated sediment and debris. • Check the permeable pavement system for excessive ponding and dead or dying vegetation (if applicable). Take appropriate remedial action as needed.	Monthly

Table 7.14: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Permeable Pavement Systems	
Activity	**Schedule**
• Vacuum sweep permeable pavement surface to keep the surface free of sediment.	Quarterly
• Inspect permeable pavement system for drawdown following rainfall events. Failure to drawdown within 72 hours after the end of a rainfall event may indicate permeable pavement system failure. • Inspect permeable pavement surface for deterioration or spalling. Repair or replace any damaged areas as needed.	Annually
• Rehabilitate the permeable pavement system, including the surface course and stone reservoir.	Upon System Failure

Additional Resources

Hunt, W. and K. Collins. 2008. "Permeable Pavement: Research Update and Design Implications." *North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service Bulletin.* Urban Waterways Series. AG-588-14. North Carolina State University. Raleigh, NC. Available Online: http://www.bae.ncsu.edu/stormwater/PublicationFiles/PermPave2008.pdf.

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Porous Concrete." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.3.7. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgia stormwater.com/.

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Modular Porous Paver Systems." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.3.8. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www. georgiastormwater.com/.

7.8.5 Undisturbed Pervious Areas

Description

Undisturbed pervious areas, including primary and secondary conservation areas (Section 7.6), can be used to "receive" the post-construction stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on a development site. If stormwater runoff can be evenly distributed over them as overland sheet flow, undisturbed pervious areas can provide significant reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, they can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a development site and help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS.

(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Stormwater runoff should enter undisturbed pervious areas as overland sheet flow
- Length of flow path in contributing drainage areas should be 150 feet or less in pervious drainage areas and 75 feet or less in impervious drainage areas
- Length of flow path in undisturbed pervious areas used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff must be 50 feet or more

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Helps protect valuable aquatic and terrestrial resources from the direct impacts of the land development process

LIMITATIONS:

- Should be managed in a natural state and protected from future land disturbing activities by an acceptable conservation instrument

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use	L Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	L Maintenance
Urban Use	H Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
50%-75% - Annual Runoff Volume
60%-90% - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[1]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
50% - Total Phosphorus
50% - Total Nitrogen
N/A - Metals
N/A - Pathogens

1 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Undisturbed pervious areas, including primary and secondary conservation areas (Section 7.6), can be used to used to "receive" the post-construction stormwater runoff generated elsewhere on a development site. The native vegetation found in these undisturbed pervious areas increases evaporation and transpiration rates, slows and filters stormwater runoff and helps improve soil porosity and soil infiltration rates. If stormwater runoff can be evenly distributed over them as overland sheet flow, undisturbed pervious areas can provide significant reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, they can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a development site and help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS.

If concentrated stormwater runoff is allowed to enter an undisturbed pervious area, it can cause soil erosion and can significantly reduce the stormwater management benefits that the undisturbed pervious area provides. Consequently, stormwater runoff needs to be intercepted and distributed evenly, as overland sheet flow, across an undisturbed pervious area that will be used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff. This can be accomplished by limiting the length of the flow path within the contributing drainage area and by using a level spreader at the upstream end of the undisturbed pervious area that will "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff (Figure 7.30).

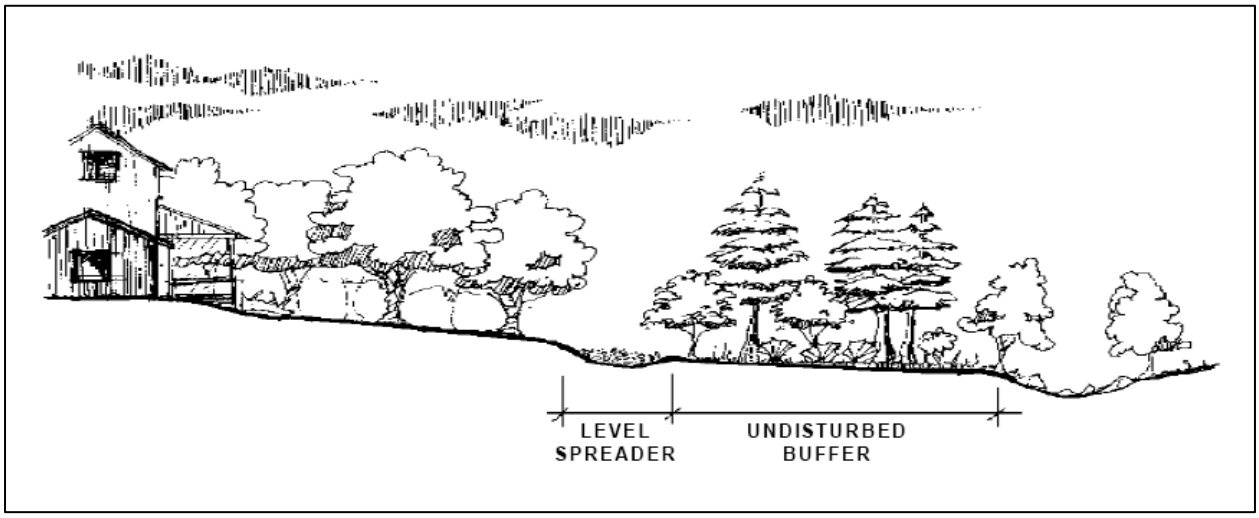


Figure 7.30: Use of a Level Spreader Upstream of an Undisturbed Pervious Area
(Source: North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources, 1998)

Since the undisturbed pervious areas that are used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a development site are typically designed to be on-line stormwater management practices, consideration should be given to the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger storm events (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour storm event) to help ensure that they do not cause significant damage within the undisturbed pervious areas.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of undisturbed pervious areas that "receive" stormwater runoff to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through an *undisturbed pervious area* located on A/B soils by 90%. Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through an *undisturbed pervious area* located on C/D soils by 60%.

- Water Quality Protection: Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through an *undisturbed pervious area* located on A/B soils by 90%. Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through an *undisturbed pervious area* located on C/D soils by 60%.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by an *undisturbed pervious area* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by an *undisturbed pervious area* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by an *undisturbed pervious area* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

In order to "receive" stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that undisturbed pervious areas used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility

The criteria listed in Table 7.15 should be evaluated to determine whether or not an undisturbed pervious area should be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a development site.

Table 7.15: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using Undisturbed Pervious Areas to "Receive" Stormwater Runoff on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	The length of flow path in the contributing drainage area should be 150 feet or less in pervious drainage areas and 75 feet or less in impervious drainage areas.
Area Required	The length of the flow path in the undisturbed pervious area used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff should be 50 feet or more.
Slope	Maximum 3% in contributing drainage area, unless terracing or level spreaders are used at 20 foot intervals along the length of the flow path to slow and redistribute stormwater runoff as overland sheet flow. Minimum 0.5% and maximum 6% in the undisturbed pervious area used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff.
Minimum Head	N/A
Minimum Depth to Water Table	No restrictions
Soils	No restrictions, although undisturbed pervious areas located on permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A or B soils) provide greater stormwater management benefits.

Site Applicability

Although it may be difficult to use undisturbed pervious areas to "receive" stormwater runoff in urban areas, due to space constraints, undisturbed pervious areas can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial, industrial and institutional development sites in rural and suburban areas. When compared with other low impact development practices, undisturbed pervious areas have a relatively low construction cost, a relatively low maintenance burden and require a relatively large amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that the undisturbed pervious areas used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a development site meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design

- The following primary and secondary conservation areas should not be used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site:
    - Rivers
    - Perennial and Intermittent Streams
    - Freshwater Wetlands
    - Tidal Rivers and Streams
    - Tidal Creeks
    - Coastal Marshlands
    - Tidal Flats
    - Scrub-Shrub Wetlands
    - Near Coastal Waters
    - Beaches
    - Shellfishing Areas
    - Erodible Soils
    - Steep Slopes (i.e., Areas with Slopes Greater Than 15%)
- Although the primary and secondary conservation areas listed above can not be used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site, other undisturbed pervious areas, including aquatic buffers, floodplains, stands of trees and other existing vegetation, and areas preserved through the use of reduced clearing and grading (Section 7.7.1), may be used to help reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.
- The length of the flow path within the contributing drainage area should be 150 feet or less for pervious drainage areas and 75 feet or less for impervious drainage areas.
- The average slope of the contributing drainage area should be 3% or less, unless terracing or level spreaders are used at 20 foot intervals along the length of the flow path to slow and redistribute stormwater runoff as overland sheet flow.
- In order to use undisturbed pervious areas as "receiving" low impact development practices, stormwater runoff needs to be conveyed into them as overland sheet flow. A level spreader should be used at the upstream end of the undisturbed pervious area to ensure that stormwater runoff enters it as overland sheet flow.
- A pea gravel diaphragm makes an effective level spreader at the upstream end of undisturbed pervious areas used to "receive" stormwater runoff. A pea gravel diaphragm, which is a small trench filled with pea gravel (i.e., ASTM D 448 Size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8"), intercepts stormwater runoff and distributes it evenly, as overland sheet flow, across an undisturbed pervious area. Other types of level spreaders that can be used to redistribute stormwater runoff at the upstream end of undisturbed pervious areas include concrete sills, curb stops and curbs with "sawteeth" cut into them.

- The length of the flow path within the undisturbed pervious area used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff should be 50 feet or more.
- The average slope of the undisturbed pervious area used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff should be 6% or less. Greater slopes would encourage the formation of concentrated flow, which would cause soil erosion and significantly reduce the stormwater management benefits that undisturbed pervious areas provide.
- Consideration should be given to the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger storm events (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour storm event) to help ensure that these larger storm events do not cause significant damage to the undisturbed pervious areas. If necessary, a bypass channel or overflow spillway may be used to manage the stormwater runoff generated by these larger storm events.
- Undisturbed pervious areas should not be used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff from stormwater hotspots, unless adequate pretreatment is provided upstream of them.
- Undisturbed pervious areas used to "receive" stormwater runoff should not be disturbed before, during or after construction (except for temporary disturbances associated with incidental utility construction, restoration activities, or removal of invasive vegetation).

Landscaping

- A long-term vegetation management plan should be developed for all undisturbed pervious areas used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff. The plan should clearly specify how the area will be maintained in an undisturbed, natural state over time. Turf management is *not* considered to be an acceptable form of vegetation management. Consequently, only undisturbed pervious areas that remain in an undisturbed, natural state are eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above. Vegetated filter strips (Section 7.8.6) may be used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff in areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that undisturbed pervious areas are properly used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- To help prevent soil compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of all undisturbed pervious areas used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff before, during and after construction. This can typically be accomplished by clearly delineating "receiving" undisturbed pervious areas on all development plans and protecting them with temporary fencing prior to the start of land disturbing activities.

Maintenance Requirements

Undisturbed pervious areas used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff typically require very little long-term maintenance, but a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 7.16 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with undisturbed pervious areas used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff.

Table 7.16: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Undisturbed Pervious Areas Used to "Receive" Stormwater Runoff	
Activity	**Schedule**
• Inspect level spreader for clogging and sediment accumulation. Remove any accumulated sediment or debris. • Inspect undisturbed natural area for erosion. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas. • Inspect undisturbed natural area for dead or dying vegetation. Plant replacement vegetation as needed.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)

Additional Resources

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2006. "Credit 3: Drainage to Stream, Wetland or Shoreline Buffer Credit." *Minnesota Stormwater Manual*. Section 11.3.2. Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. Available Online: Available Online: http://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/stormwater/stormwater-manual.html.

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Site Design Credit #2: Stream Buffers." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 1.4.4.4. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgiastormwater.com/.

7.8.6 Vegetated Filter Strips

Description

Vegetated filter strips are uniformly graded, densely vegetated areas of land designed to slow and filter stormwater runoff. They are typically installed in areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities and are typically vegetated with managed turf. If stormwater runoff can be evenly distributed over them as overland sheet flow, vegetated filter strips can provide significant reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, vegetated filter strips can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS.

(Source: Merrill et al., 2006)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Stormwater runoff should enter vegetated filter strips as overland sheet flow
- Length of flow path in contributing drainage areas should be 150 feet or less in pervious drainage areas and 75 feet or less in impervious drainage areas
- Length of flow path in vegetated filter strip should be 25 feet or more
- Vegetated filter strips should have a slope of at least 0.5% to ensure adequate drainage

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Relatively low construction cost and long-term maintenance burden

LIMITATIONS:

- Can be difficult to maintain overland sheet flow within a vegetated filter strip, which needs to be provided to prevent soil erosion and ensure practice performance

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use	L Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	L Maintenance
✱ Urban Use	H Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
25%-50% - Annual Runoff Volume
30%-60% - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[1]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
25% - Total Phosphorus
25% - Total Nitrogen
40% - Metals
N/A - Pathogens

1 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Vegetated filter strips (also known as *filter strips*, *vegetated filters* or *grass filters*) are uniformly graded, densely vegetated areas of land designed to slow and filter stormwater runoff. They are typically installed in areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities and are typically vegetated with managed turf. If stormwater runoff can be evenly distributed over them as overland sheet flow, they can provide significant reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites, particularly when they are located on areas with permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A and B soils).

Vegetated filter strips can be attractively integrated into development sites as landscaping features and are well suited to "receive" stormwater runoff from local streets and roadways, highways, roof downspouts, small parking lots and disturbed pervious surfaces (e.g., lawns, parks, community open spaces). They are particularly well suited for use in the "outer zone" of aquatic buffers (Box 4.3), in the landscaped areas commonly found between adjoining properties (e.g., setbacks) and incompatible land uses (e.g., residential and commercial land uses) and around the perimeter of parking lots (Figure 7.31). They can also be used to pretreat stormwater runoff before it enters other low impact development practices, such as undisturbed pervious areas (Section 7.8.5), bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) and infiltration practices (Section 7.8.14), which increases the reductions in stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads that these other low impact development practices provide.

Figure 7.31: Filter Strip Around the Perimeter of a Parking Lot
(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

If concentrated stormwater runoff is allowed to enter a vegetated filter strip, it can cause soil erosion and can significantly reduce the stormwater management benefits that the filter strip provides. Consequently, stormwater runoff needs to be intercepted and distributed evenly, as overland sheet flow, across a vegetated filter strip. This can be accomplished by limiting the length of the flow path within the contributing drainage area and by using a level spreader at the upstream end of the vegetated filter strip that will "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff (Figure 7.32).

There are two different filter strip designs that can be used on a development site. The first is a simple design, while the second is more advanced, and includes a permeable berm at the downstream end of the filter strip (Figure 7.32). The permeable berm is used to temporarily store stormwater runoff within the filter strip, which increases the residence time that it provides and reduces the required width of the filter strip.

Since the vegetated filter strips that are used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a development site are typically designed to be on-line stormwater management practices, consideration should be given to the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger storm events (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour storm event) to help ensure that they do not cause significant damage to a vegetated filter strip.

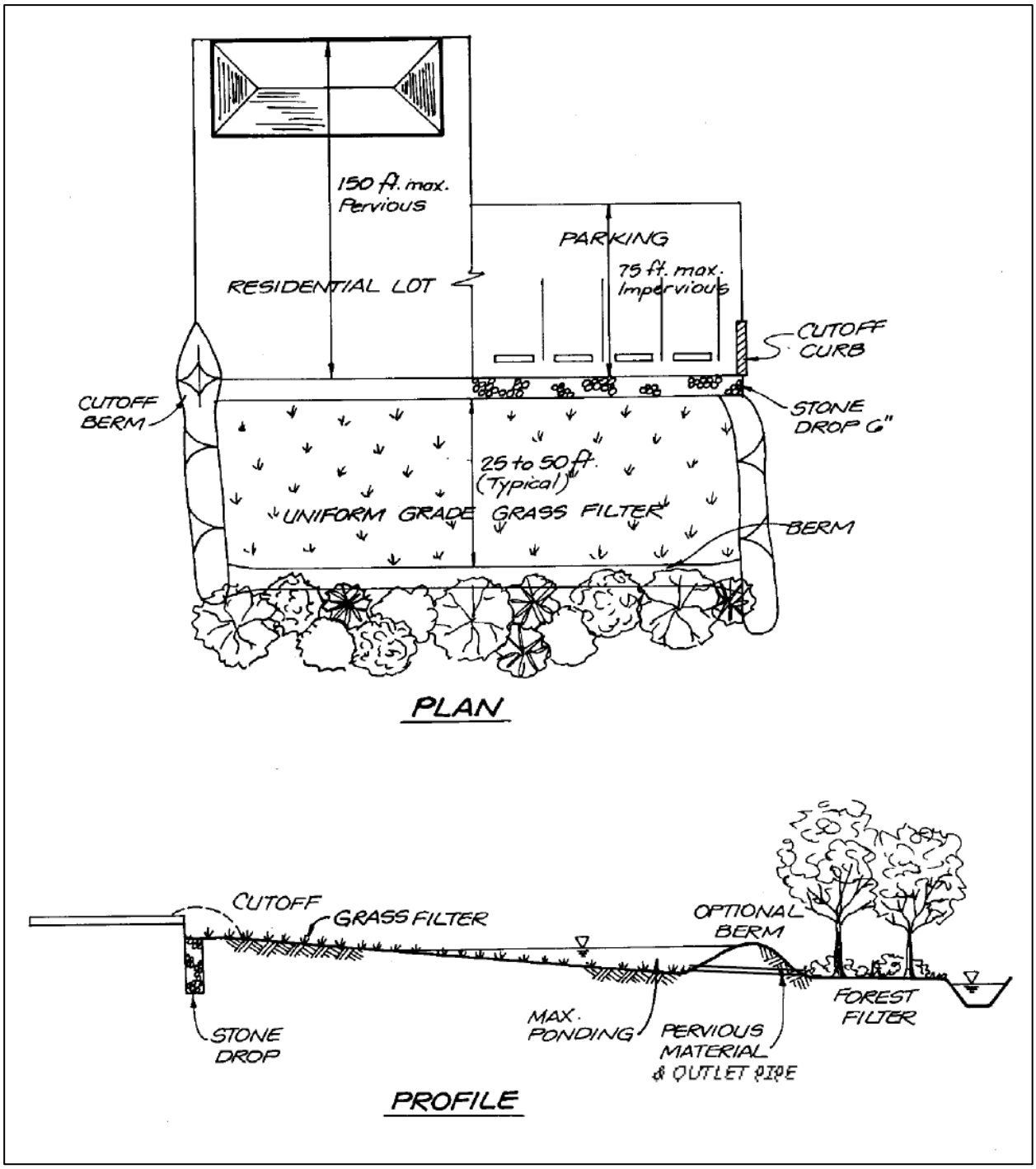


Figure 7.32: Vegetated Filter Strip
(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of vegetated filter strips to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *vegetated filter strip* located on A/B or amended soils by 60%. Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *vegetated filter strip* located on C/D soils by 30%.

- Water Quality Protection: Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *vegetated filter strip* located on A/B or amended soils by 60%. Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *vegetated filter strip* located on C/D soils by 30%.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *vegetated filter strip* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *vegetated filter strip* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *vegetated filter strip* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

In order to "receive" stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that vegetated filter strips satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility

The criteria listed in Table 7.17 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a vegetated filter strip should be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a development site.

Table 7.17: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Vegetated Filter Strip on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	The length of flow path in the contributing drainage area should be 150 feet or less in pervious drainage areas and 75 feet or less in impervious drainage areas.
Area Required	Unless a permeable berm is provided, the length of the flow path in the vegetated filter strip used to "receive" stormwater runoff should be 25 feet or more. If a permeable berm is provided, the length of the flow path in the vegetated filter strip used to "receive" stormwater runoff should be 15 feet or more.
Slope	Maximum 3% in contributing drainage area, unless terracing or level spreaders are used at 20 foot intervals along the length of the flow path to slow and redistribute stormwater runoff as overland sheet flow. Minimum 0.5% and maximum 6% in the vegetated filter strip used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff.
Minimum Head	N/A
Minimum Depth to Water Table	No restrictions
Soils	No restrictions, although vegetated filter strips located on permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A or B soils) provide greater stormwater management benefits.

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia

Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using vegetated filter strips to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 7.18 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of vegetated filter strips on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 7.18: Challenges Associated with Using Vegetated Filter Strips in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Vegetated Filter Strips	Potential Solutions
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Reduces the ability of vegetated filter strips to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.	• Use soil restoration (Section 7.8.1) to improve soil porosity and the ability of vegetated filter strips to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. • Place buildings and other impervious surfaces on poorly drained soils or preserve them as secondary conservation areas (Section 7.6.2). • Use additional low impact development practices to supplement the stormwater management benefits provided by vegetated filter strips.
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• Enhances the ability of vegetated filter strips to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, but may allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Avoid the use of infiltration-based low impact development practices, including vegetated filter strips, at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, unless adequate pretreatment is provided upstream of them.
• *Flat terrain*	• May be difficult to provide adequate drainage and may cause stormwater runoff to pond on the surface of a vegetated filter strip.	• Design vegetated filter strips with a slope of at least 0.5% to help ensure adequate drainage. • Where soils are well drained, use non-underdrained bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) and infiltration practices (Section 7.8.14), to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads and prevent ponding in these areas. • Where soils are poorly drained, use small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) to intercept and treat stormwater runoff.

Table 7.18: Challenges Associated with Using Vegetated Filter Strips in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Vegetated Filter Strips	Potential Solutions
• *Shallow water table*	• May occasionally cause stormwater runoff to pond on the surface of a vegetated filter strip.	• Use small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) or wet swales (Section 8.6.6) to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• May occasionally prevent stormwater runoff from being conveyed through a vegetated filter strip, particularly during high tide.	• Investigate the use of other low impact development practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) to "receive" stormwater runoff in these areas.

Site Applicability

Although it may be difficult to use them to "receive" stormwater runoff in urban areas, due to space constraints, vegetated filter strips can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial, industrial and institutional development sites in rural and suburban areas. When compared with other low impact development practices, vegetated filter strips have a relatively low construction cost, a relatively low maintenance burden and require a relatively large amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that the vegetated filter strips used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a development site meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design

- The length of the flow path within the contributing drainage area should be 150 feet or less for pervious drainage areas and 75 feet or less for impervious drainage areas. In contributing drainage areas with longer flow paths, stormwater runoff tends to becomes shallow, concentrated flow (Claytor and Schueler, 1996), which can cause soil erosion and can significantly reduce the stormwater management benefits that vegetated filter strips provide. In these situations, grass channels (Section 7.8.7) or swales (Section 8.6.6) should be used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff instead of vegetated filter strips (Lantin and Barrett, 2005).
- The average slope of the contributing drainage area should be 3% or less, unless terracing or level spreaders are used at 20 foot intervals along the length of the flow path to slow and redistribute stormwater runoff as overland sheet flow.
- In order to use vegetated filter strips as "receiving" low impact development practices, stormwater runoff needs to be conveyed into them as overland sheet flow. A level spreader should be used at the upstream end of the filter strip to ensure that stormwater runoff enters it as overland sheet flow.
- A pea gravel diaphragm makes an effective level spreader at the upstream end of vegetated filter strips used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff. A pea gravel diaphragm, which is a small trench filled with pea gravel (i.e., ASTM D 448 Size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8"), intercepts stormwater runoff and distributes it evenly, as overland sheet flow, across a filter strip. Other types of level spreaders that can be used to redistribute stormwater runoff at the upstream end of vegetated filter strips include concrete sills, curb stops and curbs with "sawteeth" cut into them.

- The average slope of the vegetated filter strip should be between 0.5% and 6%. Greater slopes would encourage the formation of shallow, concentrated flow within the filter strip, while lesser slopes would encourage ponding.
- The design procedures provided in Section 3.3.1 of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001) should be used to determine the length of the flow path required within a vegetated filter strip. However, to provide adequate residence time for stormwater runoff, the length of the flow path within a vegetated filter strip should be no less than 25 feet. The length of the flow path within a vegetated filter strip designed with permeable berm may be shorter, but should be no less than 15 feet long.
- Permeable berms should be constructed using hydrologic soil group A and B soils (i.e., sands, gravels, sandy loams) that will support plant growth.
- The maximum ponding depth behind a permeable berm should be 12 inches or less.
- Appropriately sized outlets (Figure 7.32) should be provided within permeable berms to ensure that vegetated filter strips will drain within 24 hours following the end of a rainfall event.
- Consideration should be given to the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger storm events (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour storm event) to help ensure that these larger storm events do not cause significant damage to vegetated filter strips. If necessary, a bypass channel or overflow spillway may be used to manage the stormwater runoff generated by these larger storm events.
- Vegetated filter strips should not be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from stormwater hotspots, unless adequate pretreatment is provided upstream of them.

<u>Landscaping</u>

- A landscaping plan should be prepared for all vegetated filter strips. The landscaping plan should be reviewed and approved by the local development review authority prior to construction.
- Vegetation commonly planted on vegetated filter strips includes turf, shrubs, trees and other herbaceous vegetation. Although managed turf is most commonly used, site planning and design teams are encouraged to use trees, shrubs and/or other native vegetation to help establish mature native plant communities within vegetated filter strips.
- When developing a landscaping plan, site planning and design teams should choose grasses and other vegetation that will be able to tolerate the stormwater runoff rates and volumes that will pass through the vegetated filter strip. Vegetation used in vegetated filter strips should also be able to tolerate both wet and dry conditions. See Appendix F of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001) for a list of grasses and other plants that are appropriate for use in vegetated filter strips installed the state of Georgia.
- Methods used to establish vegetative cover within a vegetated filter strip should achieve at least 75 percent vegetative cover one year after installation.
- To help prevent soil erosion and sediment loss, landscaping should be provided immediately after the vegetated filter strip has been installed. Temporary irrigation may be needed to quickly establish vegetative cover on a vegetated filter strip.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that vegetated filter strips are successfully installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- Vegetated filter strips should be installed only after their contributing drainage areas have been completely stabilized.

- Simple erosion and sediment control measures, such as temporary seeding and erosion control mats, should be used on vegetated filter strips. Appropriate measures should be taken (e.g., silt fence, temporary diversion berm) to pretreat and/or divert post-construction stormwater runoff around a vegetated filter strip until vegetative cover has been established.
- To help prevent soil compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of vegetated filter strips during and after construction.
- Construction contracts should contain a replacement warranty that covers at least three growing seasons to help ensure adequate growth and survival of the vegetation planted within a vegetated filter strip.

Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance is very important for vegetated filter strips, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 7.19 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with vegetated filter strips. It is important to note that vegetated filter strips have maintenance requirements that are very similar to those of other vegetated low impact development practices.

Table 7.19: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Vegetated Filter Strips

Activity	Schedule
• Water to promote plant growth and survival. • Inspect vegetated filter strip following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	As Needed (Following Construction)
• Inspect vegetated filter strip. Maintain vegetation (e.g., mow, prune, trim) as needed. • Remove accumulated trash and debris.	Regularly (Monthly)
• Inspect level spreader for clogging and sediment accumulation. Remove any accumulated sediment or debris. • Inspect vegetated filter strip for erosion. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas. • Inspect vegetated filter strip for dead or dying vegetation. Plant replacement vegetation as needed.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)

Additional Resources

Claytor, R. and T. Schueler. 1996. *Design of Stormwater Filtering Systems*. Prepared for: Chesapeake Research Consortium, Inc. Center for Watershed Protection. Ellicott City, MD. Available Online: http://www.cwp.org/Resource_Library/Controlling_Runoff_and_Discharges/sm.htm.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2006. "Credit 4: Surface Impervious Cover Disconnection Credit." *Minnesota Stormwater Manual*. Section 11.3.2. Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. Available Online: http://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/stormwater/stormwater-manual.html.

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Filter Strip." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.3.1. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgia stormwater.com/.

7.8.7 Grass Channels

Description

Where site characteristics permit, grass channels, which are densely vegetated stormwater conveyance features, can be used to "receive" and convey post-construction stormwater runoff. They are typically installed in areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities, and are typically vegetated with managed turf. If properly designed, grass channels can provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. Consequently, they can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS.

(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Grass channels should be designed to accommodate the peak discharge generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event)
- Grass channels should be designed to able to safely convey the overbank flood protection rainfall event (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour event)
- Grass channels may be designed with a slope of between 0.5% and 3%, although a slope of between 1% and 2% is recommended

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Relatively low construction cost and long-term maintenance burden

LIMITATIONS:

- Should not be used on development sites with slopes of less than 0.5%
- Provides greater stormwater management benefits on sites with permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A and B soils)

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use	L Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	M Maintenance
Urban Use	M Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
10%-20% - Annual Runoff Volume
12%-25% - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[1]
60% - Total Suspended Solids
25% - Total Phosphorus
30% - Total Nitrogen
30% - Metals
N/A - Pathogens

1 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Conventional storm drain systems are designed to quickly and efficiently convey stormwater runoff away from buildings, roadways and other impervious surfaces and into rivers, streams and other aquatic resources. When these conventional systems are used to "receive" and convey stormwater runoff on development sites, opportunities to reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads are lost. To take better advantage of these opportunities, grass channels can be used in place of conventional storm drain systems (e.g., curb and gutter systems, storm sewers, concrete channels) to "receive" and convey stormwater runoff.

Grass channels (also known as *vegetated open channels*) are densely vegetated stormwater conveyance features (Figure 7.33) designed to slow and filter stormwater runoff. They differ from the old, unvegetated roadside ditches of the past, which often suffered from erosion and standing water and occasionally worked to undermine the roadway itself. If grass channels are properly designed (e.g., sufficient channel widths, relatively flat slopes, dense vegetative cover), they can provide significant reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, particularly when they are located on areas with permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A and B soils).

Figure 7.33: Grass Channel Along a Local Roadway
(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

Grass channels can be integrated into development sites as landscaping features and are well suited to "receive" stormwater runoff from local streets and roadways, highways, small parking lots and disturbed pervious surfaces (e.g., lawns, parks, community open spaces). They are typically installed in areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities and are particularly well suited for use in roadway rights-of-way (Figure 7.33). Grass channels are typically less expensive to install than conventional storm drain systems and can be used to pretreat stormwater runoff before it enters other low impact development practices, such as undisturbed pervious areas (Section 7.8.5), bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) and infiltration practices (Section 7.8.14), which increases the reductions in stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads that these other low impact development practices provide.

Two of the primary concerns associated with grass channels (Figure 7.34) are channel capacity and erosion control. In order to address these two concerns, site planning and design teams should work to ensure that the peak discharge rate generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event) does not flow through the grass channel at a velocity greater than 1.0 foot per second (ft/s). Site planning and design teams should also work to ensure that grass channels provide at least 10 minutes of residence time for the peak discharge rate generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (Claytor and Schueler, 1996). Check dams can be placed across grass channels to help slow post-construction stormwater runoff and increase residence times.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of grass channels to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned

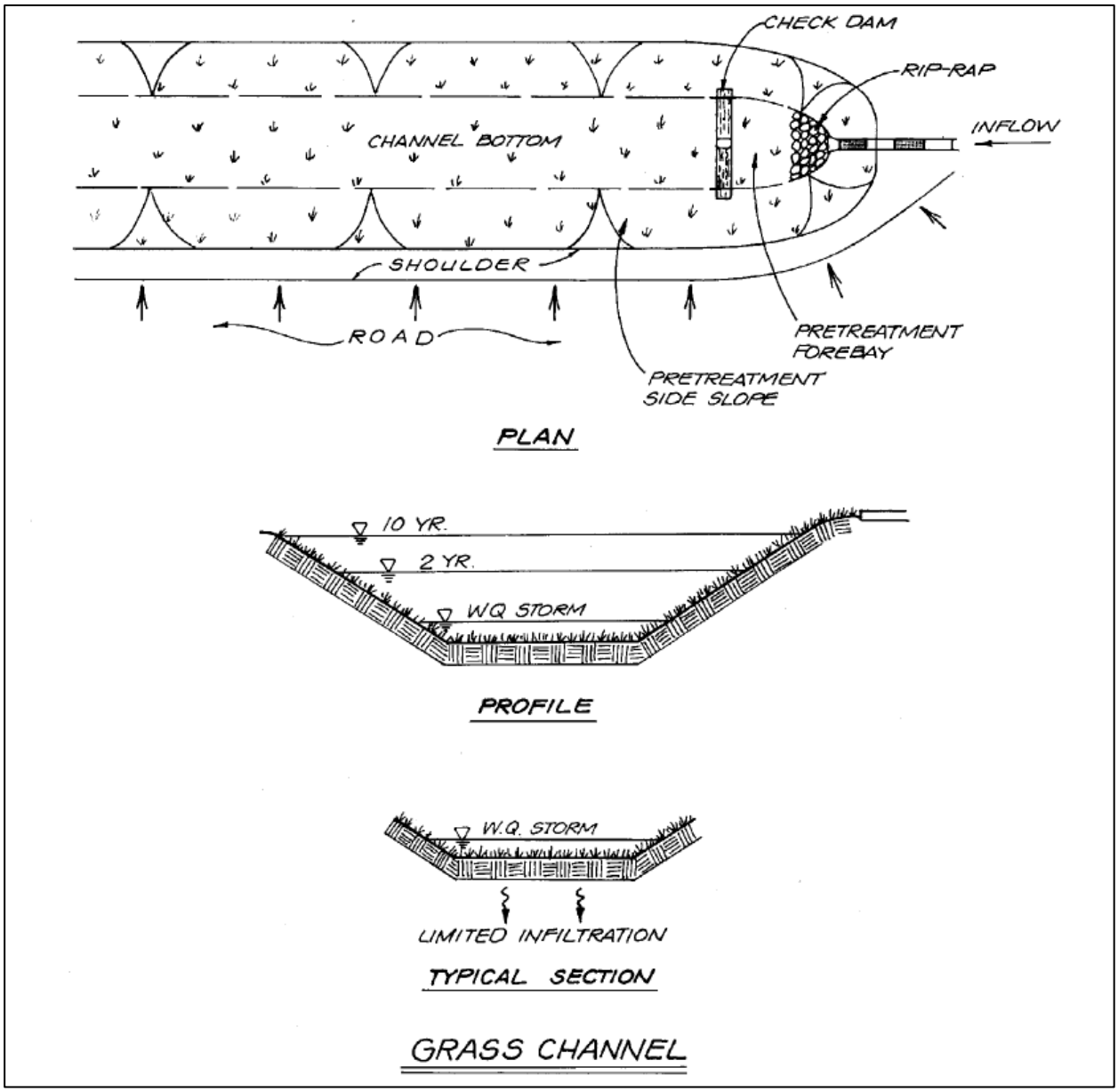


Figure 7.34: Grass Channel
(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *grass channel* located on A/B or amended soils by 25%. Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *grass channel* located on C/D soils by 12.5%.

- Water Quality Protection: Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *grass channel* located on A/B or amended soils by 25%. Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *grass channel* located on C/D soils by 12.5%.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *grass channel* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *grass channel* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *grass channel* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

In order to "receive" stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that grass channels satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility
The criteria listed in Table 7.20 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a grass channel should be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a development site.

Table 7.20: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Grass Channel on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	The size of the contributing drainage area should be 5 acres or less.
Area Required	The bottom of a grass channel should be 2-8 feet wide. The side slopes of a grass channel should be 3:1(H:V) or flatter.
Slope	Although grass channels may be installed on development sites with slopes of between 0.5% and 3%, it is recommended that they be designed with slopes of between 1% and 2% to help ensure adequate drainage.
Minimum Head	N/A
Minimum Depth to Water Table	2 feet
Soils	No restrictions, although grass channels located on permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A or B soils) provide greater stormwater management benefits. Grass channels should generally not be located on soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils) unless soil restoration (Section 7.8.1) is used to improve soil porosity and infiltration rates.

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia
Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using grass channels to "receive" and convey post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 7.21 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of grass channels on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 7.21: Challenges Associated with Using Grass Channels in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Grass Channels	Potential Solutions
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Reduces the ability of grass channels to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.	• Use soil restoration (Section 7.8.1) to improve soil porosity and the ability of grass channels to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. • Use wet swales (i.e., linear wetland systems) (Section 8.6.6) to intercept, convey and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• Enhances the ability of grass channels to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, but may allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Avoid the use of infiltration-based low impact development practices, including grass channels, at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, unless adequate pretreatment is provided upstream of them. • Use dry swales (Section 7.8.15) with liners and underdrains at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.
• *Flat terrain*	• May be difficult to provide positive drainage and may cause stormwater runoff to pond in the bottom of the grass channel.	• Design grass channels with a slope of at least 0.5% to help ensure adequate drainage. • Where soils are sufficiently permeable, use infiltration practices (Section 7.8.14) and non-underdrained bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13)and dry swales (Section 7.8.15), to reduce stormwater runoff volumes and prevent ponding in these areas. • Where soils have low permeabilities, use wet swales (Section 8.6.6) instead of grass channels to intercept, convey and treat stormwater runoff.
• *Shallow water table*	• May occasionally cause stormwater runoff to pond in the bottom of the grass channel.	• Use wet swales (i.e., linear wetland systems) (Section 8.6.6) to intercept, convey and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.

Table 7.21: Challenges Associated with Using Grass Channels in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Grass Channels**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• May occasionally prevent stormwater runoff from being conveyed through a grass channel, particularly during high tide.	• Investigate the use of other low impact development practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) to "receive" stormwater runoff in these areas.

Site Applicability

Although it may be difficult to use them to "receive" stormwater runoff in urban areas, due to space constraints, grass channels can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial, industrial and institutional development sites in rural and suburban areas. When compared with other low impact development practices, grass channels have a relatively low construction cost, a moderate maintenance burden and require only a moderate amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that the grass channels used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a development site meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design

- Grass channels should be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from relatively small drainage areas of 5 acres or less. The stormwater runoff rates and volumes from larger contributing drainage areas typically become too large to be properly conveyed within a grass channel.
- Although grass channels may be installed on development sites with slopes of between 0.5% and 3%, it is recommended that they be designed with slopes of between 1% and 2% to help ensure adequate drainage. Slopes greater than 3% would encourage erosion within the grass channel, while slopes less than 0.5% would encourage ponding.
- Grass channels should be designed to accommodate the peak discharge rate generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). The required dimensions of a grass channel can be determined using the design procedures provided in Section 3.3.2 of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001).
- To help prevent erosion within grass channels, the peak discharge rate generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event) should be designed to flow through a grass channel at a velocity of 1.0 foot per second (ft/s) or less.
- To provide adequate residence time for stormwater runoff, grass channels should be designed to provide at least 10 minutes of residence time for the peak discharge rate generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event) (Claytor and Schueler, 1996). Residence times may be increased by adjusting channel dimensions, slopes and vegetative covers or by including check dams in the channel design.
- The bottom of a grass channel should be designed to be between 2 and 8 feet wide. Channel bottoms greater than 8 feet wide encourage channel braiding, while channel bottoms less than 2 feet wide encourage soil erosion. If a channel bottom needs to be more than 8 feet wide to accommodate the peak discharge rate generated by the

target runoff reduction rainfall event, the use of a compound channel cross-section (e.g., two smaller channels separated by a permeable berm) is recommended.

- Grass channels should be designed with trapezoidal or parabolic cross-sections, and should be designed with side slopes of 3:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- The depth from the bottom of a grass channel to the top of the water table should be at least 2 feet to help prevent ponding and ensure proper operation of the grass channel. On development sites with high water tables, wet swales (Section 8.6.6) should be used to intercept, convey and treat post-construction stormwater runoff.
- Consideration should be given to the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger storm events (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour storm event) to help ensure that they do not cause localized flooding or significant damage to grass channels. Grass channels should be designed to able to safely convey the overbank flood protection rainfall event (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour event). If necessary, a bypass channel or overflow spillway may be used to manage the stormwater runoff generated by larger storm events.
- Grass channels should not be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from stormwater hotspots, unless adequate pretreatment is provided upstream of them.

Landscaping

- A landscaping plan should be prepared for all grass channels. The landscaping plan should be reviewed and approved by the local development review authority prior to construction.
- Vegetation commonly planted in grass channels includes turf, shrubs, trees and other herbaceous vegetation. Although managed turf is most commonly used, site planning and design teams are encouraged to use trees, shrubs and/or other native vegetation to help establish mature native plant communities in and around grass channels.
- When developing a landscaping plan, site planning and design teams should choose grasses and other vegetation that will be able to stabilize soils and tolerate the stormwater runoff rates and volumes that will pass through the grass channel. Vegetation used in grass channels should also be able to tolerate both wet and dry conditions. See Appendix F of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001) for a list of grasses and other plants that are appropriate for use in grass channels in the state of Georgia.
- Methods used to establish vegetative cover within a grass channel should achieve at least 90 percent vegetative cover one year after installation.
- To help prevent soil erosion and sediment loss, landscaping should be provided immediately after the grass channel has been installed. Temporary irrigation may be needed to quickly establish vegetative cover within a grass channel.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that grass channels are successfully installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- Grass channels should be installed only after their contributing drainage areas have been completely stabilized.
- Simple erosion and sediment control measures, such as temporary seeding and erosion control mats, should be used on grass channels. Appropriate measures should be taken (e.g., silt fence, temporary diversion berm) to pretreat and/or divert post-construction stormwater runoff around a grass channel until vegetative cover has been established.
- To help prevent soil compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of grass channels during and after construction.

- Construction contracts should contain a replacement warranty that covers at least three growing seasons to help ensure adequate growth and survival of the vegetation planted within a grass channel.

Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance is very important for grass channels, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 7.22 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with grass channels. It is important to note that grass channels have maintenance requirements that are very similar to those of other vegetated low impact development practices.

Table 7.22: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Grass Channels

Activity	Schedule
• Water to promote plant growth and survival. • Inspect grass channel following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	As Needed (Following Construction)
• Inspect grass channel. Maintain vegetation (e.g., mow, prune, trim) as needed. • Remove accumulated trash and debris.	Regularly (Monthly)
• Inspect grass channel for sediment accumulation. Remove sediment when it accounts for 25% or more of the original channel cross-section. • Inspect grass channel for erosion and the formation of rills and gullies. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas. • Inspect grass channel for dead or dying vegetation. Plant replacement vegetation as needed.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)

Additional Resources

Claytor, R. and T. Schueler. 1996. *Design of Stormwater Filtering Systems*. Prepared for: Chesapeake Research Consortium, Inc. Center for Watershed Protection. Ellicott City, MD. Available Online: http://www.cwp.org/Resource_Library/Controlling_Runoff_and_Discharges/sm.htm.

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Grass Channel." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.3.2. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgia stormwater.com/.

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Open Channel Design." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 4.4. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgiastormwater.com/.

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Site Design Credit #3: Vegetated Channels." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 1.4.4.5. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgiastormwater.com/.

7.8.8 Simple Downspout Disconnection

Description

Where site characteristics permit, simple downspout disconnections can be used to spread rooftop runoff from individual downspouts across lawns and other pervious areas, where it is slowed, filtered and allowed to infiltrate into the native soils. They are typically used in areas that have been disturbed by clearing, grading and other land disturbing activities and are typically vegetated with managed turf. If properly designed, simple downspout disconnections can provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, they can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS.

(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Length of flow path in contributing drainage areas should be 75 feet or less
- Length of flow path in pervious areas below simple downspout disconnections should be at least 15 feet long and equal to or greater than the length of the flow path in their contributing drainage areas
- Downspout disconnections should be designed to convey stormwater runoff away from buildings to prevent damage to building foundations

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Relatively low construction cost and long-term maintenance burden

LIMITATIONS:

- Can only be used to "receive" runoff from small drainage areas of 2,500 square feet or less
- Provides greater stormwater management benefits on sites with permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A and B soils)

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use	L Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	L Maintenance
✱ Urban Use	M Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
25%-50% - Annual Runoff Volume
30%-60% - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[1]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
25% - Total Phosphorus
25% - Total Nitrogen
40% - Metals
N/A - Pathogens

1 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

As the name implies, a simple downspout disconnection is the most basic of all of the low impact development practices that can be used to "receive" rooftop runoff. Where site characteristics permit, they can be used to spread rooftop runoff from individual downspouts across lawns and other pervious areas, where it is slowed, filtered and allowed to infiltrate into the native soils. If properly designed, simple downspout disconnections can provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites and, consequently, can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS.

Figure 7.35: Simple Downspout Disconnections to Pervious Areas
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

In order to use simple downspout disconnections to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff, downspouts must be designed to discharge to a lawn or other pervious area (Figure 7.35). The pervious area located below the simple downspout disconnection should slope away from buildings and other impervious surfaces to prevent damage to building foundations and discourage rooftop runoff from "reconnecting" with the storm drain system.

The primary concern associated with a simple downspout disconnection (Figure 7.36) is the length of the flow path in the lawn or other pervious area located below the disconnection point. In order to provide adequate residence time for stormwater runoff, the length of the flow path in the pervious area located below a simple downspout disconnection should be equal to or greater than the length of the flow path of the contributing drainage area. If this cannot be accomplished, due to site characteristics or constraints, site planning and design teams should consider using other low impact development practices, such as vegetated filter strips (Section 7.8.6), rain gardens (Section 7.8.9), dry wells (Section 7.8.11) and rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12), on the development site.

Stormwater Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of simple downspout disconnections to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- <u>Stormwater Runoff Reduction</u>: Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *simple downspout disconnection* located on A/B or amended soils by 60%. Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *simple downspout disconnection* located on C/D soils by 30%.

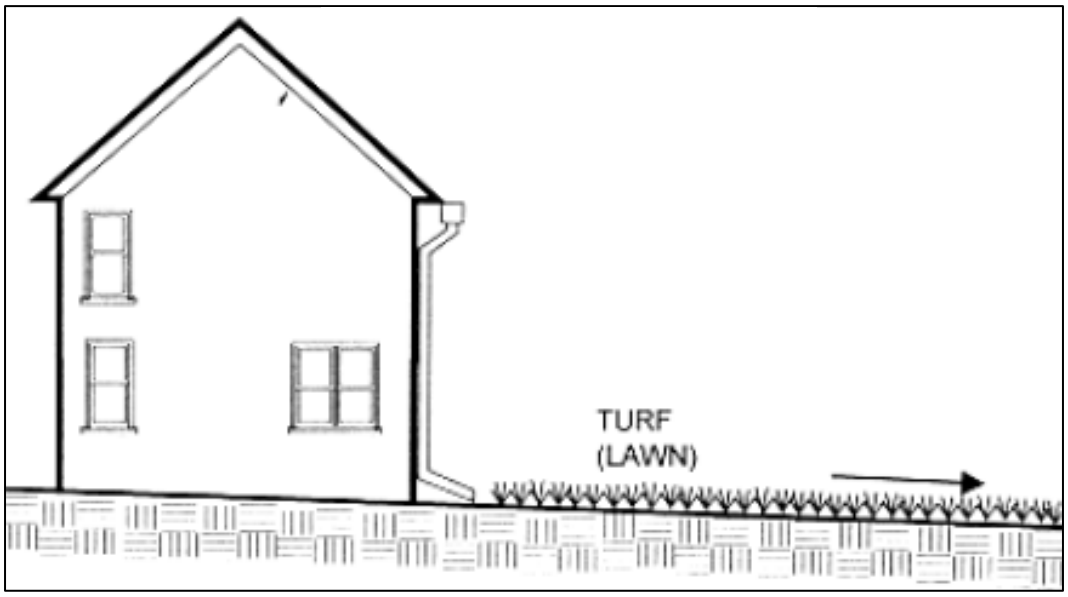


Figure 7.36: Simple Downspout Disconnection
(Source: Maryland Department of the Environment, 2000)

- Water Quality Protection: Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *simple downspout disconnection* located on A/B or amended soils by 60%. Reduce the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through a *simple downspout disconnection* located on C/D soils by 30%.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *simple downspout disconnection* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *simple downspout disconnection* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *simple downspout disconnection* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

In order to "receive" stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that simple downspout disconnections satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility
The criteria listed in Table 7.23 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a simple downspout disconnection is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 7.23: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Simple Downspout Disconnection on a Development Site	
Site Characteristic	**Criteria**
Drainage Area	The size of the contributing drainage area should be 2,500 square feet or less. The length of the flow path in the contributing drainage area should be 75 feet or less.
Area Required	The length of flow path in the pervious area below a simple downspout disconnection should be at least 15 feet long and equal to or greater than the length of the flow path in its contributing drainage area.
Slope	Although simple downspout disconnections may be used on development sites with slopes of between 0.5% and 6%, it is recommended that they be designed with slopes of between 1% and 5% to help ensure adequate drainage.
Minimum Head	N/A
Minimum Depth to Water Table	No restrictions
Soils	No restrictions, although simple downspout disconnections located on permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A or B soils) provide greater stormwater management benefits.

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia

Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using simple downspout disconnections to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 7.24 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of simple downspout disconnections on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 7.24: Challenges Associated with Using Simple Downspout Disconnections in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Downspout Disconnections**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Reduces the ability of simple downspout disconnections to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.	• Use soil restoration (Section 7.8.1) to improve soil porosity and the ability of simple downspout disconnections to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. • Use additional downspout disconnection practices, such as rain gardens (Section 7.8.9), dry wells (Section 7.8.11) and rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) to supplement the stormwater management benefits provided by simple downspout disconnections.

Table 7.24: Challenges Associated with Using Simple Downspout Disconnections in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Downspout Disconnections**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• Enhances the ability of simple downspout disconnections to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, but may allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Rooftop runoff is relatively clean, so this should not prevent the use of simple downspout disconnections, even at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers. However, rooftop runoff should not be allowed to comingle with runoff from other impervious surfaces in these areas if it will be "received" by a simple downspout disconnection.
• *Flat terrain*	• May be difficult to provide adequate drainage and may cause stormwater runoff to pond in the pervious area located below a simple downspout disconnection.	• Design the pervious area located below the simple downspout disconnection with a slope of at least 0.5% to help ensure adequate drainage. • Where soils are well drained, use rain gardens (Section 7.8.9), non-underdrained bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) and infiltration practices (Section 7.8.14), to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads and prevent ponding in these areas. • Where soils are poorly drained, use rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12), small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) or wet swales (Section 8.6.6), instead of simple downspout disconnection to intercept and treat stormwater runoff.
• *Shallow water table*	• May occasionally cause stormwater runoff to pond in the pervious area located below a simple downspout disconnection.	• Use rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.9), small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) or wet swales (Section 8.6.6), instead of downspout disconnection to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.

Table 7.24: Challenges Associated with Using Simple Downspout Disconnections in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Downspout Disconnections**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• May occasionally prevent stormwater runoff from being conveyed through the pervious area located below a simple downspout disconnection, particularly during high tide.	• Investigate the use of other low impact development practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) to "receive" stormwater runoff in these areas.

Site Applicability

Although it may be difficult to use them to "receive" stormwater runoff in urban areas, due to space constraints, simple downspout disconnections can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial, industrial and institutional development sites in rural and suburban areas. When compared with other low impact development practices, simple downspout disconnections have a relatively low construction cost, a relatively low maintenance burden and require only a moderate amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that simple downspout disconnections meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design

- Simple downspout disconnections should be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from small drainage areas of 2,500 square feet or less. The stormwater runoff rates and volumes from larger contributing drainage areas typically become too large to be properly "received" by simple downspout disconnections.
- The length of the flow path within the contributing drainage area should be 75 feet or less. In contributing drainage areas with longer flow paths, stormwater runoff tends to becomes shallow, concentrated flow (Claytor and Schueler, 1996), which can cause soil erosion and can significantly reduce the stormwater management benefits that simple downspout disconnections can provide. In these situations, grass channels (Section 7.8.7) or swales (Section 8.6.6) should be used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff.
- To provide adequate residence time for stormwater runoff, the length of the flow path in the pervious area located below a simple downspout disconnection should be at least 15 feet long and equal to or greater than the length of the flow path in its contributing drainage area. If this cannot be accomplished, due to site characteristics or constraints, site planning and design teams should consider using other low impact development practices, such as vegetated filter strips (Section 7.8.6), rain gardens (Section 7.8.9), dry wells (Section 7.8.11) and rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12), on the development site.
- Although simple downspout disconnections may be used on development sites with slopes of between 0.5% and 6%, it is recommended that they be designed with slopes of between 1% and 5% to help ensure adequate drainage. Slopes greater than 6% would encourage erosion within the pervious area located below the simple downspout disconnection, while slopes less than 0.5% would encourage ponding.
- All simple downspout disconnections should be designed to convey stormwater runoff away from buildings to prevent damage to building foundations. This typically involves extending downspouts to a point that is at least 2 feet away from buildings that do not

have basements or to a point that is at least 6 feet away from buildings that do have basements.

- All simple downspout disconnections should be located at least 10 feet away from all impervious surfaces of equal or lower elevation to discourage rooftop runoff from "reconnecting" with the storm drain system.

Landscaping

- Vegetation commonly planted in the pervious areas located below simple downspout disconnections includes turf, shrubs, trees and other herbaceous vegetation. Although managed turf is most commonly used, site planning and design teams are encouraged to use trees, shrubs and/or other native vegetation to help establish mature native plant communities in the pervious areas located below simple downspout disconnections.
- Methods used to establish vegetative cover within the pervious area located below a simple downspout disconnection should achieve at least 75 percent vegetative cover one year after installation.
- To help prevent soil erosion and sediment loss, landscaping should be provided immediately after the simple downspout disconnection has been completed. Temporary irrigation may be needed to quickly establish vegetative cover within the pervious areas located below simple downspout disconnections.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that simple downspout disconnections are properly installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- Simple erosion and sediment control measures, such as temporary seeding and erosion control mats, should be used within the pervious areas located below simple downspout disconnections.
- To help prevent soil compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of the pervious areas located below simple downspout disconnections during and immediately after construction.
- Construction contracts should contain a replacement warranty that covers at least three growing seasons to help ensure adequate growth and survival of the vegetation planted within the pervious area located below a simple downspout disconnection.

Maintenance Requirements

Simple downspout disconnections typically require very little long-term maintenance, but a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 7.25 provides a list of the maintenance activities typically associated with simple downspout disconnections.

Table 7.25: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Simple Downspout Disconnections

Activity	Schedule
• Pervious areas located below simple downspout disconnections should be watered to promote plant growth and survival. • Inspect the pervious areas located below simple downspout disconnections following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	As Needed (Following Construction)

Table 7.25: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Simple Downspout Disconnections	
Activity	**Schedule**
• Inspect pervious area located below simple downspout disconnection. Maintain vegetation (e.g., mow, prune, trim) as needed. • Remove accumulated trash and debris in pervious area located below the simple downspout disconnection.	Regularly (Monthly)
• Inspect gutters and downspouts. Remove any accumulated leaves or debris. • Inspect the pervious areas located below simple downspout disconnections for erosion and the formation of rills and gullies. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas. • Inspect the pervious areas located below simple downspout disconnections for dead or dying vegetation. Plant replacement vegetation as needed.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)

Additional Resources

Schueler, T., D. Hirschman, M. Novotney and J. Zielinski. 2007. *Urban Stormwater Retrofit Practices. Manual 3: Urban Subwatershed Restoration Manual Series*. Center for Watershed Protection. Ellicott City, MD. Available Online: http://www.cwp.org/Resource_Library/Controlling_Runoff_and_Discharges/sm.htm.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2006. "Credit 5: Rooftop Disconnection Credit." *Minnesota Stormwater Manual*. Section 11.3.2. Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. Available Online: http://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/stormwater/stormwater-manual.html.

City of Portland, OR. 2008. *Downspout Disconnection Program*. Bureau of Environmental Services. City of Portland, OR. Portland, OR. Available Online: http://www.portlandonline.com/bes/index.cfm?c=43081.

Novotney, M., P. Sturm, C. Swann and J. Tasillo. 2008. D*ownspout Disconnection in the City of Baltimore, Maryland*. Prepared for: City of Baltimore, Maryland. Center for Watershed Protection. Ellicott City, MD.

7.8.9 Rain Gardens

Description

Rain gardens are small, landscaped depressional areas that are filled with amended native soils or an engineered soil mix and are planted with trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. They are designed to capture and temporarily store stormwater runoff so that it may be subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation, transpiration and infiltration. This allows rain gardens to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, they can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS.

(Source: R. Bannerman)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Rain gardens should be designed to completely drain within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event
- A maximum ponding depth of 6 inches is recommended within rain gardens to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions
- Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, rain garden planting beds should be at least 2 feet deep

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Can be integrated into development plans as attractive landscaping features

LIMITATIONS:

- Can only be used to "receive" runoff from small drainage areas of 2,500 square feet or less
- Provides greater stormwater management benefits on sites with permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A and B soils)

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use
☑ Suburban Use
✱ Urban Use

L Construction Cost
M Maintenance
M Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
80% - Annual Runoff Volume
Varies[1] - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[2]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
80% - Total Phosphorus
80% - Total Nitrogen
N/A - Metals
80% - Pathogens

1 = varies according to storage capacity of the rain garden
2 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Rain gardens are small, landscaped depressional areas that are filled with amended native soils or an engineered soil mix and are planted with trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation (Figure 7.37). They are designed to capture and temporarily store stormwater runoff so that it may be subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation, transpiration and infiltration. This allows them to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

Figure 7.37: Various Rain Gardens

The primary concern associated with the design of a rain garden is its storage capacity, which directly influences its ability to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. Site planning and design teams should strive to design rain gardens that can accommodate the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). If this cannot be accomplished, due to site characteristics or constraints, site planning and design teams should consider using rain gardens in combination with other runoff reducing low impact development practices, such as dry wells (Section 7.8.11) and rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12), to provide more substantial reductions in stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of rain gardens to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development

sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a *rain garden* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *rain garden*.

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a *rain garden* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *rain garden*.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *rain garden* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *rain garden* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *rain garden* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

The storage volume provided by a rain garden can be determined using the following equation:

Storage Volume = Surface Area x [Ponding Depth + (Depth of Planting Bed x Void Ratio)]

A void ratio (i.e., void space/total volume) of 0.32 should be used in all storage volume calculations, unless more specific planting bed void ratio data are available.

In order to "receive" stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that rain gardens satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility

The criteria listed in Table 7.26 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a rain garden is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 7.26: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Rain Garden on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	The size of the contributing drainage area should be 2,500 square feet or less. The length of flow path in the contributing drainage area should be 150 feet or less in pervious drainage areas and 75 feet or less in impervious drainage areas. Bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) should be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from larger contributing drainage areas or contributing drainage areas with longer flow paths.
Area Required	Rain garden surface area requirements vary according to the size of the contributing drainage area and the infiltration rate of the soils on which the rain garden will be located. In general, rain gardens require about 10-20% of the size of their contributing drainage areas.

Table 7.26: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Rain Garden on a Development Site	
Site Characteristic	**Criteria**
Slope	Although rain gardens may be used on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed over the planting bed.
Minimum Head	Rain gardens may be designed with a maximum ponding depth of 12 inches, although a ponding depth of 6 inches is recommended to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions. Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all rain garden planting beds should be at least 24 inches deep.
Minimum Depth to Water Table	2 feet
Soils	Rain gardens should be designed to completely drain within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Consequently, rain gardens generally should not be used on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.50 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils). Underdrained bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) may be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.50 inches per hour.

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia

Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using rain gardens to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 7.27 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of rain gardens on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 7.27: Challenges Associated with Using Rain Gardens in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Rain Gardens**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Reduces the ability of rain gardens to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.	• Use an engineered soil mix instead of amended native soils to create rain garden planting beds in these areas. • Use additional downspout disconnection practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) to supplement the stormwater management benefits provided by rain gardens in these areas. • Use rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.9), small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) or wet swales (Section 8.6.6), instead of rain gardens to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.

Table 7.27: Challenges Associated with Using Rain Gardens in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Rain Gardens	Potential Solutions
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• Enhances the ability of rain gardens to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, but may allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Rooftop runoff is relatively clean, so this should not prevent the use of rain gardens, even at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers. However, rooftop runoff should not be allowed to comingle with runoff from other impervious surfaces in these areas if it will be "received" by a rain garden. • Use bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) and dry swales (Section 7.8.15) with liners and underdrains to intercept and treat non rooftop runoff at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.
• *Flat terrain*	• May be difficult to provide adequate drainage and may cause stormwater runoff to pond in the rain garden for extended periods of time.	• Ensure that the underlying native soils will allow the rain garden to drain completely within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event to prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.
• *Shallow water table*	• May be difficult to provide 2 feet of clearance between the bottom of the rain garden and the top of the water table. • May occasionally cause stormwater runoff to pond in the rain garden.	• Ensure that the distance from the bottom of the rain garden to the top of the water table is at least 2 feet. • Reduce the depth of the planting bed to 18 inches. • Use rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12), small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) or wet swales (Section 8.6.6), instead of rain gardens to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• May occasionally prevent stormwater runoff from being conveyed through a rain garden, particularly during high tide.	• Investigate the use of other low impact development practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) to "receive" stormwater runoff in these areas.

Site Applicability

Although it may be difficult to use them to "receive" stormwater runoff in urban areas, due to space constraints, rain gardens can be used to "receive" stormwater management on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial and institutional development sites in rural and suburban areas. Although they are particularly well suited to "receive" rooftop runoff, they can also be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from other small drainage areas, such as local streets and roadways, driveways, small parking areas and disturbed pervious areas (e.g., lawns, parks, community open spaces). When compared with other low impact development practices, rain gardens have a relatively low construction cost, a moderate maintenance burden and require only a moderate amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that rain gardens meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design

- Rain gardens should be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from small drainage areas of 2,500 square feet or less. The stormwater runoff rates and volumes from larger contributing drainage areas typically become too large to be properly "received" by rain gardens.
- The length of the flow path within the contributing drainage area should be 150 feet or less for pervious drainage areas and 75 feet or less for impervious drainage areas. In contributing drainage areas with longer flow paths, stormwater runoff tends to becomes shallow, concentrated flow (Claytor and Schueler, 1996), which can cause soil erosion and can significantly reduce the stormwater management benefits that rain gardens can provide. In these situations, bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) should be used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff.
- Although rain gardens may be installed on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed over the planting bed.
- Rain gardens should be designed to provide enough storage for the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). Since they are essentially non-underdrained bioretention areas, the required dimensions of a rain garden can be determined using the design procedures provided in Section 8.6.3 of this CSS.
- Rain gardens should be designed to completely drain within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Where site characteristics allow, it is preferable to design rain gardens to drain within 12 hours of the end of a rainfall event to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.
- Rain gardens may be designed with a maximum ponding depth of 12 inches, although a ponding depth of 6 inches is recommended to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.
- Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all rain garden planting beds should be at least 24 inches deep. If a shallow water table is found on the development site, the depth of the planting bed may be reduced to 18 inches.
- The soils used within rain garden planting beds may consist of either amended native soils or an engineered soil mix, but should meet the following specifications:
    - Texture: Sandy loam or loamy sand.
    - Sand Content: Soils should contain 85%-88% clean, washed sand.
    - Topsoil Content: Soils should contain 8%-12% topsoil.
    - Organic Matter Content: Soils should contain 3%-5% organic matter.

  - Infiltration Rate: Soils should have an infiltration rate of at least 0.25 inches per hour (in/hr), although an infiltration rate of between 1 and 2 in/hr is preferred.
  - Phosphorus Index (P-Index): Soils should have a P-Index of less than 30.
  - Exchange Capacity (CEC): Soils should have a CEC that exceeds 10 milliequivalents (meq) per 100 grams of dry weight.
  - pH: Soils should have a pH of 6-8.
- The organic matter used within a rain garden planting bed should be a well-aged compost that meets the specifications outlined in Section 7.8.1.
- All rain gardens should be located at least 10 feet away from buildings to prevent damage to building foundations.
- All rain gardens should be located at least 10 feet away from all impervious surfaces of equal or lower elevation to discourage rooftop runoff from "reconnecting" with the storm drain system.
- Rain gardens should be designed with side slopes of 3:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- The depth from the bottom of a rain garden to the top of the water table should be at least 2 feet to help prevent ponding and ensure proper operation of the rain garden. On development sites with high water tables, small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) should be used to intercept and treat post-construction stormwater runoff.
- If used to "receive" non rooftop runoff, rain gardens should be preceded by a pea gravel diaphragm or equivalent level spreader device (e.g., concrete sills, curb stops, curbs with "sawteeth" cut into them) to intercept stormwater runoff and distribute it evenly, as overland sheet flow, into the rain garden.
- Consideration should be given to the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger storm events (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour storm event) to help ensure that these larger storm events are able to safely bypass the rain garden. An overflow system, such as a spillway with an invert set slightly above the elevation of maximum ponding depth within the rain garden, should be designed to convey the stormwater runoff generated by these larger storm events safely out of the rain garden.

<u>Landscaping</u>

- A landscaping plan should be prepared for all rain gardens. The landscaping plan should be reviewed and approved by the local development review authority prior to construction.
- Vegetation commonly planted in rain gardens includes native trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. When developing a landscaping plan, site planning and design teams should choose vegetation that will be able to stabilize soils and tolerate the stormwater runoff rates and volumes that will pass through the rain garden. Vegetation used in rain gardens should also be able to tolerate both wet and dry conditions. See Appendix F of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001) for a list of grasses and other plants that are appropriate for use in rain gardens in the state of Georgia.
- A mulch layer, consisting of 2-4 inches of fine shredded hardwood mulch or shredded hardwood chips, should be included on the surface of the rain garden.
- Methods used to establish vegetative cover within a rain garden should achieve at least 75 percent vegetative cover one year after installation.
- To help prevent soil erosion and sediment loss, landscaping should be provided immediately after the rain garden has been installed. Temporary irrigation may be needed to quickly establish vegetative cover within a rain garden.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that rain gardens are successfully installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- If rain gardens will be used to "receive" non rooftop runoff, they should only be installed after their contributing drainage areas have been completely stabilized.
- Simple erosion and sediment control measures, such as temporary seeding and erosion control mats, should be used within rain gardens. Appropriate measures should be taken (e.g., silt fence, temporary diversion berm) to pretreat and/or divert post-construction stormwater runoff around a rain garden until vegetative cover has been established.
- To help prevent soil compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of rain gardens before, during and after construction. This can typically be accomplished by clearly delineating rain gardens on all development plans and, if necessary, protecting them with temporary construction fencing.
- The native soils along the bottom of the rain garden should be scarified or tilled to a depth of 3 to 4 inches prior to the placement of the amended native soils or engineered soil mix.
- Construction contracts should contain a replacement warranty that covers at least three growing seasons to help ensure adequate growth and survival of the vegetation planted within a rain garden.

Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance is very important for rain gardens, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 7.28 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with rain gardens. It is important to note that rain gardens have maintenance requirements that are very similar to those of other vegetated low impact development practices.

Table 7.28: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Rain Gardens

Activity	Schedule
• Water to promote plant growth and survival. • Inspect rain garden following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	As Needed (Following Construction)
• Prune and weed rain garden. • Remove accumulated trash and debris.	Regularly (Monthly)
• Inspect inflow area for sediment accumulation. Remove any accumulated sediment or debris. • Inspect rain garden for erosion and the formation of rills and gullies. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas. • Inspect rain garden for dead or dying vegetation. Plant replacement vegetation as needed. • Replace mulch.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)

Additional Resources

Hunt, W.F. and W.G. Lord. 2006. "Bioretention Performance, Design, Construction and Maintenance." *North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service Bulletin.* Urban Waterways Series. AG-588-5. North Carolina State University. Raleigh, NC. Available Online: http://www.bae.ncsu.edu/stormwater/PublicationFiles/Bioretention2006.pdf.

Biohabitats, Inc. 2005. *Bioretention Guidance*. Prepared for: Lake County, OH. Stormwater Management Department. Available Online: http://www2.lakecountyohio.org/smd/Forms.htm.

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Bioretention Areas." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.2.3. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgia stormwater.com/.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

7.8.10 Stormwater Planters

Description

Stormwater planters are landscape planter boxes that are specially designed to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff. They consist of planter boxes that are equipped with waterproof liners, filled with an engineered soil mix and planted with trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. Stormwater planters are designed to capture and temporarily store stormwater runoff in the engineered soil mix, where it is subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation and transpiration before being conveyed back into the storm drain system through an underdrain. This allows them to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Stormwater planters should be designed to completely drain within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event
- A maximum ponding depth of 6 inches is recommended within stormwater planters to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions
- Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, stormwater planter planting beds should be at least 2 feet deep

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Can be integrated into development plans as attractive landscaping features
- Particularly well suited for use on urban development sites

LIMITATIONS:

- Can only be used to "receive" runoff from small drainage areas of 2,500 square feet or less

SITE APPLICABILITY

Rural Use	H Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	M Maintenance
☑ Urban Use	L Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
40% - Annual Runoff Volume
Varies[1] - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[2]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
60% - Total Phosphorus
60% - Total Nitrogen
N/A - Metals
80% - Pathogens

1 = varies according to storage capacity of the stormwater planter
2 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Stormwater planters are essentially small, underdrained bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) that are designed to fit within landscape planter boxes (Figure 7.38). They consist of landscape planter boxes that are equipped with waterproof liners, filled with an engineered soil mix and planted with trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. Stormwater planters are designed to capture and temporarily store stormwater runoff in the engineered soil mix, where it is subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation and transpiration before being conveyed back into the storm drain system through an underdrain. This allows them to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

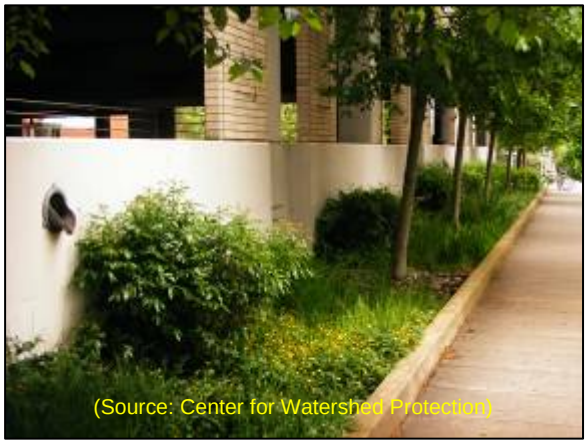


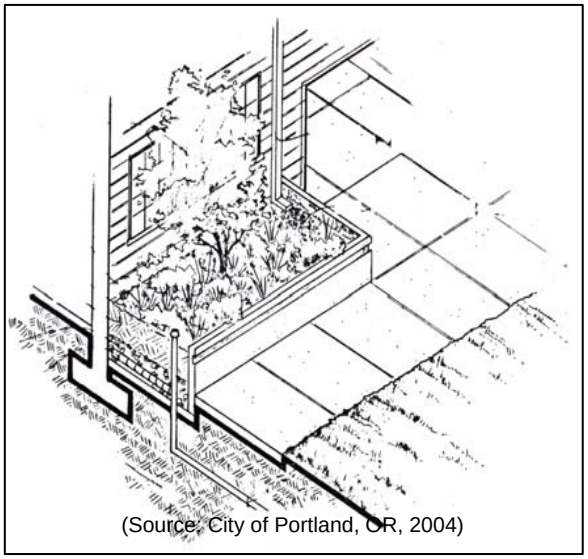
Figure 7.38: Various Stormwater Planters

The primary concern associated with the design of a stormwater planter (Figure 7.39) is its storage capacity, which directly influences its ability to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. Site planning and design teams should strive to design stormwater planters that can accommodate the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). If this cannot be accomplished, due to site characteristics or constraints, site planning and design teams should consider using stormwater planters in combination with other runoff reducing low impact development practices, such dry wells (Section 7.8.11) and rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12), to supplement the stormwater management benefits provided by the planters.

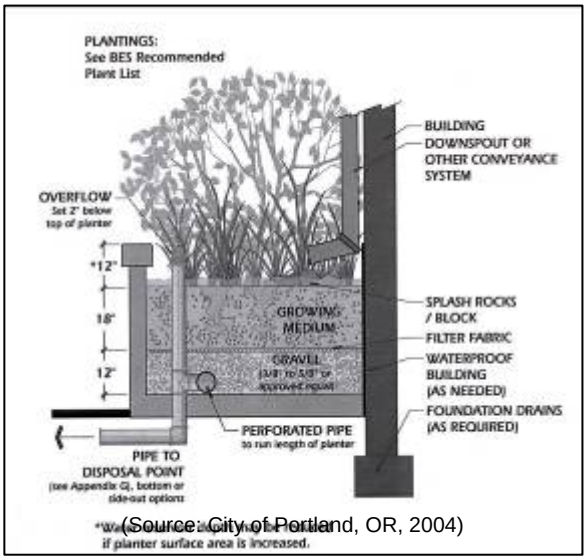
Stormwater Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of stormwater planters to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- <u>Stormwater Runoff Reduction</u>: Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by a *stormwater planter* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *stormwater planter*.



(Source: City of Portland, OR, 2004)



(Source: City of Portland, OR, 2004)

Figure 7.39: Stormwater Planters

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by a *stormwater planter* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *stormwater planter*.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *stormwater planter* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *stormwater planter* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *stormwater planter* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

The storage volume provided by a stormwater planter can be determined using the following equation:

Storage Volume = Surface Area x [Ponding Depth + (Depth of Planting Bed x Void Ratio)]

A void ratio (i.e., void space/total volume) of 0.32 should be used in all storage volume calculations, unless more specific planting bed void ratio data are available.

In order to "receive" stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that stormwater planters satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility

The criteria listed in Table 7.29 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a stormwater planter is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 7.29: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Stormwater Planter on a Development Site	
Site Characteristic	**Criteria**
Drainage Area	The size of the contributing drainage area should be 2,500 square feet or less. The length of flow path in contributing drainage areas should be 150 feet or less in pervious drainage areas and 75 feet or less in impervious drainage areas. Bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) should be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from larger contributing drainage areas or contributing drainage areas with longer flow paths.
Area Required	Stormwater planter surface area requirements vary according to the size of the contributing drainage area. In general, stormwater planters require about 5% of the size of their contributing drainage areas.
Slope	Although stormwater planters may be used on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed over the planting bed.
Minimum Head	Stormwater planters may be designed with a maximum ponding depth of 12 inches, although a ponding depth of 6 inches is recommended to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions. Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all stormwater planter planting beds should be at least 24 inches deep.
Minimum Depth to Water Table	Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, the distance from the bottom of a stormwater planter to the top of the water table should be at least 2 feet.
Soils	Stormwater planters should be designed to completely drain within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event.

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia

Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using stormwater planters to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 7.30 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of stormwater planters on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 7.30: Challenges Associated with Using Stormwater Planters in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Stormwater Planters**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Since they are equipped with waterproof liners and underdrains, the presence of poorly drained soils does not influence the use of stormwater planters on development sites.	
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• Since they are equipped with waterproof liners and underdrains, the presence of poorly drained soils does not influence the use of stormwater planters on development sites.	

Table 7.30: Challenges Associated with Using Stormwater Planters in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Stormwater Planters	Potential Solutions
• *Flat terrain*	• May be difficult to provide adequate drainage and may cause stormwater runoff to pond in the stormwater planter for extended periods of time.	• Ensure that the underdrain will allow the stormwater planter to drain completely within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event to prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.
• *Shallow water table*	• May be difficult to provide 2 feet of clearance between the bottom of the stormwater planter and the top of the water table. • May cause stormwater runoff to pond in the stormwater planter.	• Reduce the depth of the planting bed to 18 inches. • Reduce the distance between the bottom of the stormwater planter and top of the water table to 12 inches and provide an adequately sized underdrain. • Use rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12), small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) or wet swales (Section 8.6.6), instead of stormwater planters to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• May occasionally prevent stormwater runoff from being conveyed through a stormwater planter, particularly during high tide.	• Investigate the use of other low impact development practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) to "receive" stormwater runoff in these areas.

Site Applicability

Stormwater planters are typically used on commerical, institutional and industrial development sites and, because they can be constructed immediately adjacent to buildings and other structures, they are ideal for use in urban areas. Although they are well suited to "receive" rooftop runoff, they can also be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from other small impervious and pervious drainage areas, such as sidewalks, plazas and small parking lots (Figure 7.38). When compared with other low impact development practices, stormwater planters have a relatively high construction cost, a moderate maintenance burden and require a relatively small amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that stormwater planters meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design

- Stormwater planters should be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from small drainage areas of 2,500 square feet or less. The stormwater runoff rates and volumes from larger contributing drainage areas typically become too large to be properly "received" by stormwater planters.

- The length of the flow path within the contributing drainage area should be 150 feet or less for pervious drainage areas and 75 feet or less for impervious drainage areas. In contributing drainage areas with longer flow paths, stormwater runoff tends to becomes shallow, concentrated flow (Claytor and Schueler, 1996), which can cause soil erosion and can significantly reduce the stormwater management benefits that stormwater planters can provide. In these situations, bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) should be used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff.
- Stormwater planters should be designed to provide enough storage for the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). Since they are essentially underdrained bioretention areas, the required dimensions of a stormwater planter can be determined using the design procedures provided in Section 8.6.3 of this CSS.
- Stormwater planters should be designed to completely drain within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Where site characteristics allow, it is preferable to design stormwater planters to drain within 12 hours of the end of a rainfall event to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.
- Stormwater planters may be designed with a maximum ponding depth of 12 inches, although a ponding depth of 6 inches is recommended to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.
- A minimum of 2 inches of freeboard should be provided between the elevation of the maximum ponding depth and the top of the planter box.
- Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all stormwater planter planting beds should be at least 24 inches deep. If a shallow water table is found on the development site, the depth of the planting bed may be reduced to 18 inches.
- The soils used within stormwater planter planting beds should be an engineered soil mix that meets the following specifications:
    - Texture: Sandy loam or loamy sand.
    - Sand Content: Soils should contain 85%-88% clean, washed sand.
    - Topsoil Content: Soils should contain 8%-12% topsoil.
    - Organic Matter Content: Soils should contain 3%-5% organic matter.
    - Infiltration Rate: Soils should have an infiltration rate of at least 0.25 inches per hour (in/hr), although an infiltration rate of between 1 and 2 in/hr is preferred.
    - Phosphorus Index (P-Index): Soils should have a P-Index of less than 30.
    - Exchange Capacity (CEC): Soils should have a CEC that exceeds 10 milliequivalents (meq) per 100 grams of dry weight.
    - pH: Soils should have a pH of 6-8.
- The organic matter used within a stormwater planter planting bed should be a well-aged compost that meets the specifications outlined in Section 7.8.1.
- A minimum width, measured from inside wall to inside wall, of 18 inches is recommended for all stormwater planters.
- All stormwater planters should be equipped with a waterproof liner to prevent damage to building foundations and other adjacent impervious surfaces. Waterproof liners should be 30 mil (0.030 inch) polyvinylchloride (PVC) or equivalent.
- Although stormwater planters may be used on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed over the planting bed.
- Stormwater planters should be constructed of stone, concrete, brick or other durable material. Chemically treated wood that can leach toxic chemicals and contaminate stormwater runoff should not be used to construct a stormwater planter.
- Stormwater planters should be equipped with an underdrain consisting of a 4 inch perforated PVC (AASHTO M 252) pipe bedded in a 6 inch layer of clean, washed stone. The pipe should have 3/8 inch perforations, spaced 6 inches on center, and should have

a minimum slope of 0.5%. The clean, washed stone should be ASTM D448 size No. 57 stone (i.e., 1-1/2 to 1/2 inches in size) and should be separated from the planting bed by a layer of permeable filter fabric or a thin, 2 to 4 inch layer of choker stone (i.e., ASTM D 448 size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8" or ASTM D 448 size No. 89, 3/8" to 1/16"). If permeable filter fabric is used, the filter fabric should be a non-woven geotextile with a permeability that is greater than or equal to the hydraulic conductivity of the overlying planting bed.

- Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, the distance from the bottom of a stormwater planter to the top of the water table should be at least 2 feet. If a shallow water table is found on the development site, the distance from the bottom of a stormwater planter to the top of the water table may be reduced to 12 inches.
- If used to "receive" non rooftop runoff, stormwater planters should be preceded by a pea gravel diaphragm or equivalent level spreader device (e.g., concrete sills, curb stops, curbs with "sawteeth" cut into them) to intercept stormwater runoff and distribute it evenly, as overland sheet flow, across the stormwater planter.
- Consideration should be given to the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger storm events (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour storm event) to help ensure that these larger storm events are able to safely bypass the stormwater planter. An overflow system, such as an overdrain with an invert set slightly above the elevation of maximum ponding depth, should be designed to convey the stormwater runoff generated by these larger storm events safely out of the stormwater planter.

<u>Landscaping</u>

- A landscaping plan should be prepared for all stormwater planters. The landscaping plan should be reviewed and approved by the local development review authority prior to construction.
- Vegetation commonly planted in stormwater planters includes native trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. When developing a landscaping plan, site planning and design teams should choose vegetation that will be able to stabilize soils and tolerate the stormwater runoff rates and volumes that will pass through the stormwater planter. Vegetation used in stormwater planters should also be able to tolerate both wet and dry conditions. See Appendix F of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001) for a list of grasses and other plants that are appropriate for use in stormwater planters in the state of Georgia.
- A mulch layer, consisting of 2-4 inches of fine shredded hardwood mulch or shredded hardwood chips, should be included on the surface of the stormwater planter.
- Methods used to establish vegetative cover within a stormwater planter should achieve at least 75 percent vegetative cover one year after installation.
- To help prevent soil erosion and sediment loss, landscaping should be provided immediately after the stormwater planter has been installed. Temporary irrigation may be needed to quickly establish vegetative cover within a stormwater planter.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that stormwater planters are successfully installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- If stormwater planters will be used to "receive" non rooftop runoff, they should only be installed after their contributing drainage areas have been completely stabilized.
- Simple erosion and sediment control measures, such as temporary seeding and erosion control mats, should be used within the stormwater planter. Appropriate measures should be taken (e.g., temporary diversion) to divert post-construction stormwater runoff around a stormwater planter until vegetative cover has been established.

- To help prevent soil compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of stormwater planters during and after construction.
- Construction contracts should contain a replacement warranty that covers at least three growing seasons to help ensure adequate growth and survival of the vegetation planted within a stormwater planter.

Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance is very important for stormwater planters, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 7.31 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with stormwater planters. It is important to note that rain gardens have maintenance requirements that are very similar to those of other vegetated low impact development practices.

Table 7.31: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Stormwater Planters

Activity	Schedule
• Water to promote plant growth and survival. • Inspect stormwater planter following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	As Needed (Following Construction)
• Prune and weed stormwater planter. • Remove accumulated trash and debris.	Monthly (At a Minimum)
• Inspect inflow and outflow areas for sediment accumulation. Remove any accumulated sediment or debris. • Inspect stormwater planter for erosion and the formation of rills and gullies. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas. • Inspect stormwater planter for dead or dying vegetation. Plant replacement vegetation as needed. • Replace mulch.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)

Additional Resources

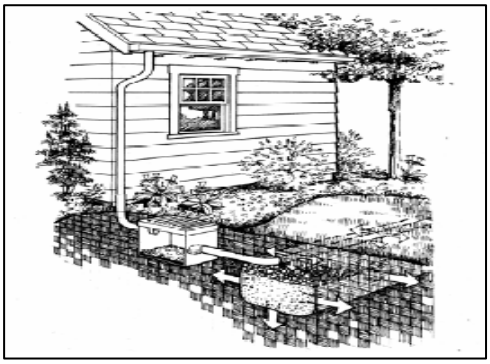
City of Portland, OR. 2008. "Planter." *Portland Stormwater Management Manual*. Section 2.3.3. City of Portland, OR. Bureau of Environmental Services. Available Online: http://www.portlandonline.com/bes/index.cfm?c=47952.

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Bioretention Areas." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.2.3. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgia stormwater.com/.

7.8.11 Dry Wells

Description

Dry wells are low impact development practices that are located below the surface of development sites. They consist of shallow excavations, typically filled with stone, that are designed to intercept and temporarily store post-construction stormwater runoff until it infiltrates into the underlying and surrounding soils. If properly designed, they can provide significant reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, dry wells can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS.



(Source: City of Portland, OR, 2008)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Dry wells should be designed to completely drain within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event
- The distance from the bottom of a dry well to the top of the water table should be least 2 feet
- Dry wells should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed throughout the stone reservoir

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Particularly well suited for use on urban development sites

LIMITATIONS:

- Can only be used to "receive" runoff from small drainage areas of 2,500 square feet or less
- Should not be used on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.5 inches per hour

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use	M Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	M Maintenance
☑ Urban Use	L Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
80% - Annual Runoff Volume
Varies[1] - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[2]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
80% - Total Phosphorus
80% - Total Nitrogen
80% - Metals
80% - Pathogens

1 = varies according to storage capacity of the dry well
2 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Dry wells (also known as *seepage pits* and *french drains*) are low impact development practices that are located below the surface of development sites. They consist of shallow excavations, typically filled with stone, that are designed to intercept and temporarily store post-construction stormwater runoff until it infiltrates into the underlying and surrounding soils (Figure 7.40). If properly designed, they can provide significant reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

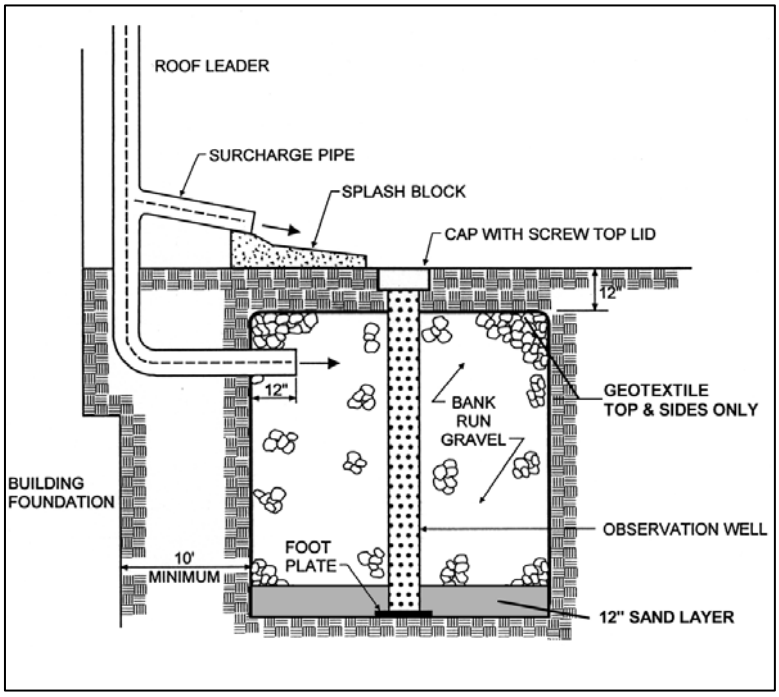


Figure 7.40: Dry Well
(Source: Maryland Department of the Environment, 2000)

As infiltration-based low impact development practices, dry wells are limited to use in areas where the soils are permeable enough and the water table is low enough to provide for the infiltration of stormwater runoff. They should only be considered for use on development sites where fine sediment (e.g., clay, silt) loads will be relatively low, as high sediment loads will cause them to clog and fail. In addition, dry wells should be carefully sited to avoid the potential contamination of water supply aquifers.

The primary concern associated with the design of a dry well is its storage capacity, which directly influences its ability to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. Site planning and design teams should strive to design dry wells that can accommodate the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). If this cannot be accomplished, due to site characteristics or constraints, site planning and design teams should consider using dry wells in combination with other runoff reducing low impact development practices, such as rain gardens (Section 7.8.9) and rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12), to supplement the stormwater management benefits provided by the dry wells.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of dry wells to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a *dry well* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry well*.

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a *dry well* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry well*.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *dry well* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *dry well* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *dry well* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

The storage volume provided by a dry well can be determined using the following equation:

Storage Volume = Surface Area x Depth x Void Ratio

A void ratio (i.e., void space/total volume) of 0.32 should be used in all storage volume calculations, unless more specific planting bed void ratio data are available.

In order to "receive" stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that dry wells satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility

The criteria listed in Table 7.32 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a dry well is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 7.32: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Dry Well on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	The size of the contributing drainage area should be 2,500 square feet or less. The length of flow path in contributing drainage areas should be 150 feet or less in pervious drainage areas and 75 feet or less in impervious drainage areas.
Area Required	Dry well surface area requirements vary according to the size of the contributing drainage area and the infiltration rate of the soils on which the dry well will be located. In general, dry wells require about 5-10% of the size of their contributing drainage areas.
Slope	Although dry wells may be used on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed evenly distributed throughout the stone reservoir.
Minimum Head	2 feet
Minimum Depth to Water Table	2 feet
Soils	Dry wells should be designed to completely drain within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Consequently, dry wells generally should not be used on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.50 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils).

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia

Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using dry wells to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 7.33 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of dry wells on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 7.33: Challenges Associated with Using Dry Wells in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Dry Wells	Potential Solutions
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Reduces the ability of dry wells to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.	• Dry wells should not be used on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.5 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils). • Use other low impact development practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) and underdrained bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13), to "receive" stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• Enhances the ability of dry wells to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, but may allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Rooftop runoff is relatively clean, so this should not prevent the use of dry wells, even at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers. However, rooftop runoff should not be allowed to comingle with runoff from other impervious surfaces in these areas if it will be "received" by a dry well. • Use bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) and dry swales (Section 7.8.15) with liners and underdrains to intercept and treat non rooftop runoff at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.
• *Flat terrain*	• Does not influence the use of dry wells. In fact, dry wells should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible.	

Table 7.33: Challenges Associated with Using Dry Wells in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Dry Wells	Potential Solutions
• *Shallow water table*	• May be difficult to provide 2 feet of clearance between the bottom of the dry well and the top of the water table. • May occasionally cause stormwater runoff to pond in the bottom of the dry well.	• Ensure that the distance from the bottom of the dry well to the top of the water table is at least 2 feet. • Reduce the depth of the stone reservoir in dry wells to 18 inches. • Use rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12), small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) or wet swales (Section 8.6.6), instead of dry wells to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• Does not influence the use of dry wells.	

Site Applicability

Dry wells can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial and institutional development sites in rural, suburban and urban areas. Although they are particularly well suited to "receive" rooftop runoff, they can also be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from other small drainage areas, such as local streets and roadways, driveways, small parking areas and disturbed pervious areas (e.g., lawns, parks, community open spaces). When compared with other low impact development practices, dry wells have a moderate construction cost, a moderate maintenance burden and require only a small amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that dry wells meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design

- Dry wells should be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from small drainage areas of 2,500 square feet or less. The stormwater runoff rates and volumes from larger contributing drainage areas typically become too large to be properly "received" by a dry well.
- The length of the flow path within the contributing drainage area should be 150 feet or less for pervious drainage areas and 75 feet or less for impervious drainage areas. In contributing drainage areas with longer flow paths, stormwater runoff tends to becomes shallow, concentrated flow (Claytor and Schueler, 1996), which can significantly reduce the stormwater management benefits that dry wells can provide. In these situations, bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) and infiltration practices (Section 7.8.14) should be used to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff.
- Although dry wells may be installed on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed throughout the stone reservoir.
- Dry wells should be located in a lawn or other disturbed pervious area and should be designed so that the top of the dry well is located as close to the surface as possible. Dry wells should not be located beneath a driveway, parking lot or other impervious surface.

- Dry wells should be used on development sites that have underlying soils with an infiltration rate of 0.50 inches per hour (in/hr) or greater, as determined by NRCS soil survey data and subsequent field testing. Field infiltration test protocol, such as that provided by the City of Portland, OR (Portland, OR, 2008) on the following website: http://www.portlandonline.com/shared/cfm/image.cfm?id= 202911, can be used to conduct field testing, but should be approved by the local development review authority prior to use.
- Although the number of infiltration tests needed on a development site will ultimately be determined by the local development review authority, at least one infiltration test is recommended for each dry well that will be used on the development site.
- Since clay lenses or any other restrictive layers located below the bottom of a dry well will reduce soil infiltration rates, infiltration testing should be conducted within any confining layers that are found within 4 feet of the bottom of a proposed dry well.
- Dry wells should be designed to provide enough storage for the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). Since they are essentially infiltration practices, the required dimensions of a dry well can be determined using the design procedures provided in Section 8.6.5 of this CSS.
- Dry wells should be designed to completely drain within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Where site characteristics allow, it is preferable to design dry wells to drain within 12 hours of the end of a rainfall event to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.
- Broader, shallower dry wells perform more effectively by distributing stormwater runoff over a larger surface area. However, a minimum depth of 18 inches is recommended for all dry well designs to prevent them from consuming a large amount of surface area on development sites. Whenever practical, the depth of dry wells should be kept to 36 inches or less.
- Dry wells should be filled with clean, washed stone. The stone used in the dry well should be 1.5 to 2.5 inches in diameter, with a void space of approximately 40% (e.g., GA DOT No. 3 Stone). Unwashed aggregate contaminated with soil or other fines may not be used in the dry well.
- Underlying native soils should be separated from the dry well stone by a thin, 2 to 4 inch layer of choker stone (i.e., ASTM D 448 size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8" or ASTM D 448 size No. 89, 3/8" to 1/16"). The choker stone should be placed between the dry well stone and the underlying native soils.
- The top and sides of the dry well should be lined with a layer of appropriate permeable filter fabric. The filter fabric should be a non-woven geotextile with a permeability that is greater than or equal to the infiltration rate of the surrounding native soils. The top layer of the filter fabric should be located 6 inches from the top of the excavation, with the remaining space filled with appropriate landscaping. This top layer serves as a sediment barrier and, consequently, will need to be replaced over time. Site planning and design teams should ensure that the top layer of filter fabric can be readily separated from the filter fabric used to line the sides of the dry well.
- The depth from the bottom of a dry well to the top of the water table should be at least 2 feet to prevent nuisance ponding and ensure proper operation of the dry well.
- To prevent damage to building foundations and contamination of groundwater aquifers, dry wells should be located at least:
    - 10 feet from building foundations
    - 10 feet from property lines
    - 100 feet from private water supply wells
    - 1,200 feet from public water supply wells
    - 100 feet from septic systems

  - 100 feet from surface waters
  - 400 feet from public water supply surface waters
- An observation well should be installed in every dry well. An observation well consists of a 4 to 6 inch perforated PVC (AASHTO M 252) pipe that extends to the bottom of the dry well. The observation well can be used to observe the rate of drawdown within the dry well following a storm event. It should be installed along the centerline of the dry well, flush with the elevation of the surface of the dry well. A visible floating marker should be provided within the observation well and the top of the well should be capped and locked to prevent tampering and vandalism. Appendix B in Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* provides additional information about observation wells.
- If used to "receive" rooftop runoff, dry wells should be preceded by a leaf screen installed in the gutter or downspout. This will prevent leaves and other large debris from clogging the dry well.
- If used to "receive" non rooftop runoff, dry wells should be preceded by a pea gravel diaphragm or equivalent level spreader device (e.g., concrete sills, curb stops, curbs with "sawteeth" cut into them) and a vegetated filter strip that is designed according to the planning and design criteria provided in Section 7.8.6 of this CSS.
- Consideration should be given to the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger storm events (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour storm event) to help ensure that these larger storm events are able to safely bypass the dry well. An overflow, such as a vegetated filter strip (Section 7.8.6) or grass channel (Section 7.8.7), should be designed to convey the stormwater runoff generated by these larger storm events safely out of the dry well.

<u>Landscaping</u>

- The landscaped area above the surface of a dry well may be covered with pea gravel (i.e., ASTM D 448 size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8"). This pea gravel layer provides sediment removal and additional pretreatment upstream of the dry well and can be easily removed and replaced when it becomes clogged.
- Alternatively, a dry well may be covered with an engineered soil mix, such as that prescribed in Section 7.8.9 of this CSS, and planted with managed turf or other herbaceous vegetation. This may be an attractive option when dry wells are placed in disturbed pervious areas (e.g., lawns, parks, community open spaces).

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that dry wells are successfully installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- If dry wells will be used to "receive" non rooftop runoff, they should only be installed after their contributing drainage areas have been completely stabilized. To help prevent dry well failure, stormwater runoff may be diverted around the dry well until the contributing drainage area has been stabilized.
- To help prevent soil compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of dry wells before, during and immediately after construction. This can typically be accomplished by clearly delineating dry wells on all development plans and, if necessary, protecting them with temporary construction fencing.
- Excavation for dry wells should be limited to the width and depth specified in the development plans. Excavated material should be placed away from the excavation so as not to jeopardize the stability of the side walls.
- The native soils along the bottom of the dry well should be scarified or tilled to a depth of 3 to 4 inches prior to the placement of the choker stone and dry well stone.

- The sides of all excavations should be trimmed of all large roots that will hamper the installation of the permeable filter fabric used to line the sides and top of the dry well.

Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance is important for dry wells, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally-binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be put in place to ensure that dry wells are regularly maintained after occupancy. Table 7.34 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with dry wells.

Table 7.34: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Dry Wells

Activity	Schedule
• If used to "receive" non rooftop runoff, ensure that the contributing drainage area is stabilized prior to installation of the dry well. • If applicable, water to promote plant growth and survival within landscaped area over the top of the dry well. • If applicable, inspect vegetative cover on the surface of the dry well following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	As Needed (During Construction)
• If applicable, inspect gutters and downspouts. Remove any accumulated leaves or debris. • Inspect dry well following rainfall events. Check observation well to ensure that complete drawdown has occurred within 72 hours after the end of a rainfall event. Failure to drawdown within this timeframe may indicate dry well failure. • If applicable, inspect pretreatment devices for sediment accumulation. Remove accumulated trash and debris. • Inspect top layer of filter fabric for sediment accumulation. Remove and replace if clogged.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)
• Perform total rehabilitation of the dry well, removing dry well stone and excavating to expose clean soil on the sides and bottom of the well.	Upon Failure

Additional Resources

City of Portland, OR. 2008. "Soakage Trench." *Portland Stormwater Management Manual*. Section 2.3.3. City of Portland, OR. Bureau of Environmental Services. Available Online: http://www.portlandonline.com/bes/index.cfm?c=47952.

City of Portland, OR. 2008. "Dry Well." *Portland Stormwater Management Manual*. Section 2.3.3. City of Portland, OR. Bureau of Environmental Services. Available Online: http://www.portlandonline.com/bes/index.cfm?c=47952.

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Infiltration Trench." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.2.5. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgia stormwater.com/.

7.8.12 Rainwater Harvesting

Description

Rainwater harvesting is the ancient stormwater management practice of intercepting, diverting and storing rainfall for later use. In a typical rainwater harvesting system, rainfall is collected from a gutter and downspout system, screened and "washed," and conveyed into an above- or below-ground storage tank or cistern. Once captured in the storage tank or cistern, it may be used for non-potable indoor or outdoor uses. If properly designed, rainwater harvesting systems can significantly reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Rainwater harvesting also helps reduce the demand on public water supplies, which, in turn, helps protect aquatic resources, such as groundwater aquifers, from drawdown and seawater intrusion.

(Source: Jones and Hunt, 2008)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Rainwater harvesting systems should be sized based on the size of the contributing drainage area, local rainfall patterns and the projected demand for the harvested rainwater
- Pretreatment should be provided upstream of all rainwater harvesting systems to prevent leaves and other debris from clogging the system

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Can be used on nearly any development site
- Reduces demand on public water supplies, which helps protect groundwater aquifers from drawdown and seawater intrusion

LIMITATIONS:

- Rain barrels may not be used except on small drainage areas of 2,500 square feet or less
- Stored rainwater should be used on a regular basis to maintain system storage capacity

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use
☑ Suburban Use
☑ Urban Use

M Construction Cost
H Maintenance
L Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
Varies[1] - Annual Runoff Volume
Varies[1] - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[2]
Varies[1] - Total Suspended Solids
Varies[1] - Total Phosphorus
Varies[1] - Total Nitrogen
Varies[1] - Metals
N/A - Pathogens

1 = varies according to storage capacity of the rainwater harvesting system
2 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Rainwater harvesting is the ancient stormwater management practice of intercepting, diverting and storing rainfall for later use. In a typical rainwater harvesting system (Figure 7.41), rainfall is collected from a gutter and downspout system, screened and "washed," and conveyed into an above- or below-ground storage tank or cistern. Once captured in the storage tank or cistern, it may be used for non-potable indoor or outdoor uses. If properly designed, rainwater harvesting systems can significantly reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

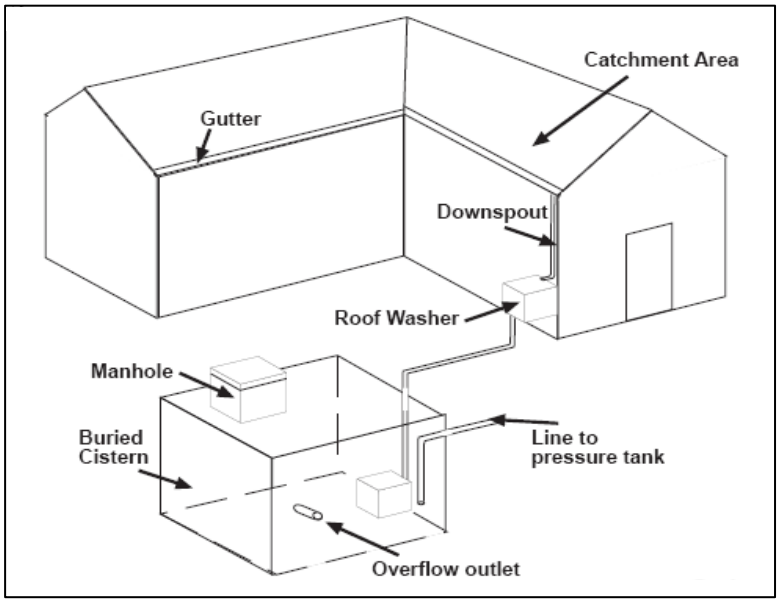


Figure 7.41: Rainwater Harvesting System
(Source: Rupp, 1998)

There are two basic types of rainwater harvesting systems: (1) systems that are used to supply water for non-potable outdoor uses, such as landscape irrigation, car and building washing and fire fighting; and (2) systems that are used to supply water for non-potable indoor uses, such as laundry and toilet flushing. Rainwater harvesting systems used to supply water for non-potable indoor uses are more complex and require separate plumbing, pressure tanks, pumps and backflow preventers. Additionally, the use of harvested rainwater for non-potable indoor uses may be restricted in some areas of coastal Georgia, due to existing "development rules." Developers and their site planning and design teams are encouraged to consult with the local development review authority if they are interested in using harvested rainwater for non-potable indoor uses.

Whether it is used to supply water for non-potable indoor or outdoor uses, a well-designed rainwater harvesting system typically consists of five major components (Figure 7.42), including the collection and conveyance system (e.g., gutter and downspout system), pretreatment devices (e.g., leaf screens, first flush diverters, roof washers), the storage tank or cistern, the overflow pipe (which allows excess stormwater runoff to bypass the storage tank or cistern) and the distribution system (which may or may not require a pump, depending on site characteristics). When designing a rainwater harvesting system, site planning and design teams should consider each of these components, as well as the size of the contributing drainage area, local rainfall patterns and the projected water demand, to determine how large the cistern or storage tank must be to provide enough water for the desired

Figure 7.42: Major Components of a Rainwater Harvesting System
(Source: Jones and Hunt, 2008)

non-potable indoor or outdoor use.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of rainwater harvesting systems to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 75% of the storage volume provided by a *rainwater harvesting system* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) captured by the *system*.

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract 75% of the storage volume provided by a *rainwater harvesting system* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) captured by the *system*.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *rainwater harvesting system* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *rainwater harvesting system* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *rainwater harvesting system* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

Only 75% of the storage volume provided by a rainwater harvesting system can be subtracted from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) that is captured by the system due to the fact that some of the harvested rainwater may not be used between consecutive storm events.

In order to "receive" stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that rainwater harvesting systems satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility

The criteria listed in Table 7.35 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a rainwater harvesting system is appropriate for use on a development site. It is important to note that rainwater harvesting systems have few constraints that impede their use on development sites.

Table 7.35: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Rainwater Harvesting System on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	No restrictions
Area Required	Varies according to the size of the contributing drainage area and the dimensions of the rain tank or cistern used to store the harvested rainwater.
Slope	No restrictions, although placing rainwater harvesting systems at higher elevations may reduce or eliminate pumping requirements.
Minimum Head	N/A

Table 7.35: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Rainwater Harvesting System on a Development Site	
Site Characteristic	**Criteria**
Minimum Depth to Water Table	N/A
Soils	N/A

Site Applicability

Rainwater harvesting systems can be used on a wide variety of development sites in rural, suburban and urban areas. They are especially well suited for use on commercial, institutional, municipal and multi-family residential buildings on urban and suburban development and redevelopment sites. When compared with other low impact development practices, rainwater harvesting systems have a moderate construction cost, a relatively high maintenance burden and require a relatively small amount of surface area. Although they can be expensive to install, rainwater harvesting systems are often a component of "green buildings," such as those that achieve certification in the Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) Green Building Rating System.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that rainwater harvesting systems meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design

- Rainwater harvesting systems may be installed on nearly any development site. However, placing storage tanks or cisterns at higher elevations may reduce or eliminate pumping requirements.
- The quality of harvested rainwater will vary according to the material from which the rooftop is constructed. Water harvested from certain types of rooftops, such as asphalt shingle, tar and gravel and treated wood shingle roofs, should only be used for non-potable outdoor uses, as these materials may leach toxic compounds into stormwater runoff.
- Rainwater harvesting systems should be designed to provide at least enough storage for the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). The required size of a rainwater harvesting system is governed by several factors, including the size of the contributing drainage area, local rainfall patterns and the projected demand for the harvested rainwater. Site planning and design teams should calculate the projected water demand and then conduct water balance calculations, based on the size of the contributing drainage area and local precipitation data, to size a rainwater harvesting system. A rainwater harvesting model, such as the one provided by North Carolina State University (NCSU, 2008) on the following website: http://www.bae.ncsu.edu/topic/waterharvesting, can be used to design a rainwater harvesting system, provided that the precipitation data being used in the model reflects local rainfall patterns and distributions and has been approved by the local development review authority prior to use.
- Since it provides storage for the harvested rainwater, the storage tank (also known as a *cistern*) is the most important and typically the most expensive component of a rainwater harvesting system. Storage tanks can be constructed from a variety of materials, including wood, plastic, fiberglass or galvanized metal. Site planning and design teams should choose an appropriate cistern for the intended application and should ensure that it has been sealed with a water safe, non-toxic substance.
- Rain barrels (i.e., small storage tanks capable of storing less than 100 gallons of stormwater runoff) rarely provide enough storage capacity to accommodate the

stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event. Consequently, they should not be used as part of a rainwater harvesting system, except on small drainage areas of 2,500 square feet or less in size.

- All storage tanks should be opaque or otherwise protected from direct sunlight to inhibit algae growth. They should also be screened to discourage mosquito breeding and reproduction, but should be accessible for cleaning, inspection and maintenance.
- Rooftop drainage systems (e.g., gutter and downspout systems) should be designed as they would be for a building designed without a rainwater harvesting system. Drainage system components leading to the cistern should have a minimum slope of 2% to ensure that harvested rainwater is actually conveyed into the storage tank.
- Pretreatment is needed to remove debris, dust, leaves and other material that accumulates on rooftops, as it may cause clogging within a rainwater harvesting system. Pretreatment devices that may be used include leaf screens, roof washers and first-flush diverters, each of which are described briefly below:
    - Leaf Screens*:* Leaf screens are mesh screens installed either in the gutter or downspout that are used to remove leaves and other large debris from rooftop runoff. Leaf screens must be regularly cleaned to be effective. If not regularly maintained, they can become clogged and prevent rainwater from flowing into the storage tank.
    - First Flush Diverters*:* First flush diverters direct the initial pulse of stormwater runoff away from the storage tank and into an adjacent pervious area. While leaf screens effectively remove larger debris such as leaves and twigs from harvested rainwater, first flush diverters can be used to remove smaller contaminants such as dust, pollen and bird and rodent feces.
    - Roof Washers: Roof washers are placed just ahead of storage tanks and are used to filter small debris from the harvested rainwater. Roof washers consist of a small tank, usually between 25 and 50 gallons in size, with leaf strainers and filters with openings as small as 30 microns (TWDB, 2005). The filter functions to remove very small particulate matter from harvested rainwater. All roof washers must be cleaned on a regular basis. Without regular maintenance, they may not only become clogged and prevent rainwater from entering the storage tank, but may become breeding grounds for bacteria and other pathogens.
- An overflow pipe should be provided to allow stormwater runoff to bypass the storage tank or cistern when it reaches its storage capacity. The overflow pipe should have a conveyance capacity that is equal to or greater than that of the inflow pipe and should direct excess stormwater runoff to another low impact development practice, such as a vegetated filter strip (Section 7.8.6), grass channel (Section 7.8.7) or rain garden (Section 7.8.9).
- All overflow pipes should be directed away from adjacent buildings to prevent damage to building foundations.
- Distribution systems may be gravity fed or may include a pump to provide the energy necessary to convey harvested rainwater from the storage tank to its final destination. Rainwater harvesting systems used to provide water for non-potable outdoor uses typically use gravity to feed watering hoses through a tap and spigot arrangement.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that rainwater harvesting systems are successfully installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- Rainwater harvesting systems may be installed on development and redevelopment sites after building rooftops and rooftop drainage systems (e.g., gutter and downspout systems) have been constructed.

Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance is important for rainwater harvesting systems, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally-binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be put in place to ensure that rainwater harvesting systems are regularly maintained after occupancy. Table 7.36 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with rainwater harvesting systems.

Table 7.36: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Rainwater Harvesting Systems

Activity	Schedule
• Inspect storage tank screens and pretreatment devices. Clean as needed.	Regularly (Monthly)
• Inspect gutters and downspouts. Remove any accumulated leaves or debris. • Clean storage tank screens. • Inspect pretreatment devices for sediment accumulation. Remove accumulated trash and debris. • Inspect storage tank for algal blooms. Treat as necessary. • Inspect overflow areas for erosion and the formation of rills and gullies. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)

Additional Resources

Texas Water Development Board (TWDB). 2005. *The Texas Manual on Rainwater Harvesting*. 3rd Edition. Texas Water Development Board. Austin, TX. Available Online: http://www.twdb.state.tx.us/publications/reports/RainwaterHarvestingManual_3rdedition.pdf.

Rupp, G. 1998. *Rainwater Harvesting Systems for Montana*. Montana State University Extension Service. Bozeman, MT. Available Online: http://www.montana.edu/wwwpb/pubs/mt9707.html.

City of Portland, OR. 2008. "Rainwater Harvesting." *Portland Stormwater Management Manual*. Section 2.3.3. City of Portland, OR. Bureau of Environmental Services. Available Online: http://www.portlandonline.com/bes/index.cfm?c=47952.

Jones, M.P. and W.F. Hunt. 2008. *Rainwater Harvesting: Guidance for Homeowners*. North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service Bulletin. Urban Waterways Series. AGW-588-11. North Carolina State University. Raleigh, NC. Available Online: http://www.bae.ncsu.edu/stormwater/PublicationFiles/WaterHarvestHome2008.pdf.

7.8.13 Bioretention Areas

Description

Bioretention areas, which may also be classified as a stormwater management practice (Section 8.6.3), are shallow depressional areas that are filled with an engineered soil mix and are planted with trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. They are designed to capture and temporarily store stormwater runoff in the engineered soil mix, where it is subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation and transpiration, before being conveyed back into the storm drain system through an underdrain or allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding soils. This allows them to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Bioretention areas should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event
- A maximum ponding depth of 9 inches is recommended within bioretention areas to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions
- Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, bioretention area planting beds should be at least 3 feet deep

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Can be integrated into development plans as attractive landscaping features

LIMITATIONS:

- Can only be used to "receive" runoff from relatively small drainage areas of 5 acres in size

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use	M Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	M Maintenance
☑ Urban Use	L Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
40%/80% - Annual Runoff Volume
Varies[1] - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[2]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
60% - Total Phosphorus
60% - Total Nitrogen
N/A - Metals
80% - Pathogens

1 = varies according to storage capacity of the bioretention area
2 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Bioretention areas (also known as *bioretention filters* and *biofilters*), which may also be classified as a stormwater management practice (Section 8.6.3), are shallow depressional areas that are filled with an engineered soil mix and are planted with trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. They are designed to capture and temporarily store stormwater runoff in the engineered soil mix, where it is subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation and transpiration, before being conveyed back into the storm drain system through an underdrain or allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding soils. This allows them to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

Bioretention areas (Figure 7.43) are one of the most effective low impact development practices that can be used in coastal Georgia to reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. They also provide a number of other benefits, including improved aesthetics, wildlife habitat, urban heat island mitigation and improved air quality. Bioretention areas differ from rain gardens (Section 7.8.9), in that they are designed to receive stormwater runoff from larger drainage areas and may be equipped with an underdrain.

Figure 7.43: Various Bioretention Areas

Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of bioretention areas to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned

quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *bioretention area* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *bioretention area*. Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *bioretention area* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *bioretention area*.

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *bioretention area* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *bioretention area*. Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *bioretention area* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *bioretention area*.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *bioretention area* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *bioretention area* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *bioretention area* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

The storage volume provided by a bioretention area can be determined using the following equation:

Storage Volume = Surface Area x [Ponding Depth + (Depth of Planting Bed x Void Ratio)]

A void ratio (i.e., void space/total volume) of 0.32 should be used in all storage volume calculations, unless more specific planting bed void ratio data are available.

In order to "receive" stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that bioretention areas satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility

The criteria listed in Table 7.37 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a bioretention area is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 7.37: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Bioretention Area on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	Although bioretention areas can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas as large as 5 acres in size, contributing drainage areas of between 2,500 square feet and 2 acres are preferred.

Table 7.37: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Bioretention Area on a Development Site	
Site Characteristic	**Criteria**
Area Required	Bioretention area surface area requirements vary according to the size of the contributing drainage area and the infiltration rate of the soils on which the bioretention area will be located. In general, bioretention areas require about 5-10% of the size of their contributing drainage areas.
Slope	Although bioretention areas may be used on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed over the planting bed.
Minimum Head	Bioretention areas may be designed with a maximum ponding depth of 12 inches, although a ponding depth of 9 inches is recommended to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions. Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all bioretention area planting beds should be at least 36 inches deep.
Minimum Depth to Water Table	2 feet
Soils	Bioretention areas should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Consequently, non-underdrained bioretention areas generally should not be used on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils). Underdrained bioretention areas may be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour.

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia

Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using bioretention areas to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 7.38 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of bioretention areas on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 7.38: Challenges Associated with Using Bioretention Areas in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Bioretention Areas**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Reduces the ability of bioretention areas to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.	• Use underdrained bioretention areas to "receive" stormwater runoff in these areas. • Use rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12), small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) or wet swales (Section 8.6.6), instead of bioretention areas to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.

Table 7.38: Challenges Associated with Using Bioretention Areas in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Bioretention Areas	Potential Solutions
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• Enhances the ability of bioretention areas to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, but may allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Avoid the use of infiltration-based low impact development practices, including non-underdrained bioretention areas, at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, unless adequate pretreatment is provided upstream of them. • Use bioretention areas and dry swales (Section 7.8.15) with liners and underdrains at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.
• *Flat terrain*	• May be difficult to provide adequate drainage and may cause stormwater runoff to pond in the bioretention area for extended periods of time.	• Ensure that the underlying native soils will allow the bioretention area to drain completely within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event to prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.
• *Shallow water table*	• May be difficult to provide 2 feet of clearance between the bottom of the bioretention area and the top of the water table. • May occasionally cause stormwater runoff to pond in the bioretention area.	• Ensure that the distance from the bottom of the bioretention area to the top of the water table is at least 2 feet. • Reduce the depth of the planting bed to 18 inches. • Use stormwater ponds (Section 8.6.1), stormwater wetlands (Section 8.6.2) and wet swales (Section 8.6.6), instead of bioretention areas to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• May occasionally prevent stormwater runoff from being conveyed through a bioretention area, particularly during high tide.	• Investigate the use of other low impact development practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) to "receive" stormwater runoff in these areas.

Site Applicability

Bioretention areas can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial and institutional development sites in rural, suburban and urban areas. They are well suited to "receive" stormwater runoff from nearly all small impervious and pervious drainage areas, including local streets and roadways, highways, driveways, small parking areas and disturbed pervious areas (e.g., lawns, parks, community

open spaces). When compared with other low impact development practices, bioretention areas have a moderate construction cost, a moderate maintenance burden and require a relatively small amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

Additional information regarding the planning and design of bioretention areas is provided in Section 8.6.3.

7.8.14 Infiltration Practices

Description

Infiltration practices, which may also be classified as a stormwater management practice (Section 8.6.5), are shallow excavations, typically filled with stone or an engineered soil mix, that are designed to intercept and temporarily store post-construction stormwater runoff until it infiltrates into the underlying and surrounding soils. If properly designed, they can provide significant reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, infiltration practices can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS.

(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Pretreatment should be provided upstream of all infiltration practices
- Infiltration practices should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event
- Underlying native soils should have an infiltration rate of 0.5 in/hr or more
- The distance from the bottom of an infiltration practice to the top of the water table should be 2 feet or more

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Can be integrated into development plans as attractive landscaping features

LIMITATIONS:

- Can only be used to "receive" runoff from relatively small drainage areas of 2-5 acres in size
- Should not be used to "receive" stormwater runoff that contains high sediment loads

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use	M Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	H Maintenance
☑ Urban Use	L Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
80% - Annual Runoff Volume
Varies[1] - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[2]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
60% - Total Phosphorus
60% - Total Nitrogen
N/A - Metals
80% - Pathogens

1 = varies according to storage capacity of the infiltration practice
2 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Infiltration practices (Figure 7.44), which may also be classified as a stormwater management practice (Section 8.6.5), are shallow excavations, typically filled with stone or an engineered soil mix, that are designed to intercept and temporarily store post-construction stormwater runoff until it infiltrates into the underlying and surrounding soils. If properly designed, they can provide significant reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

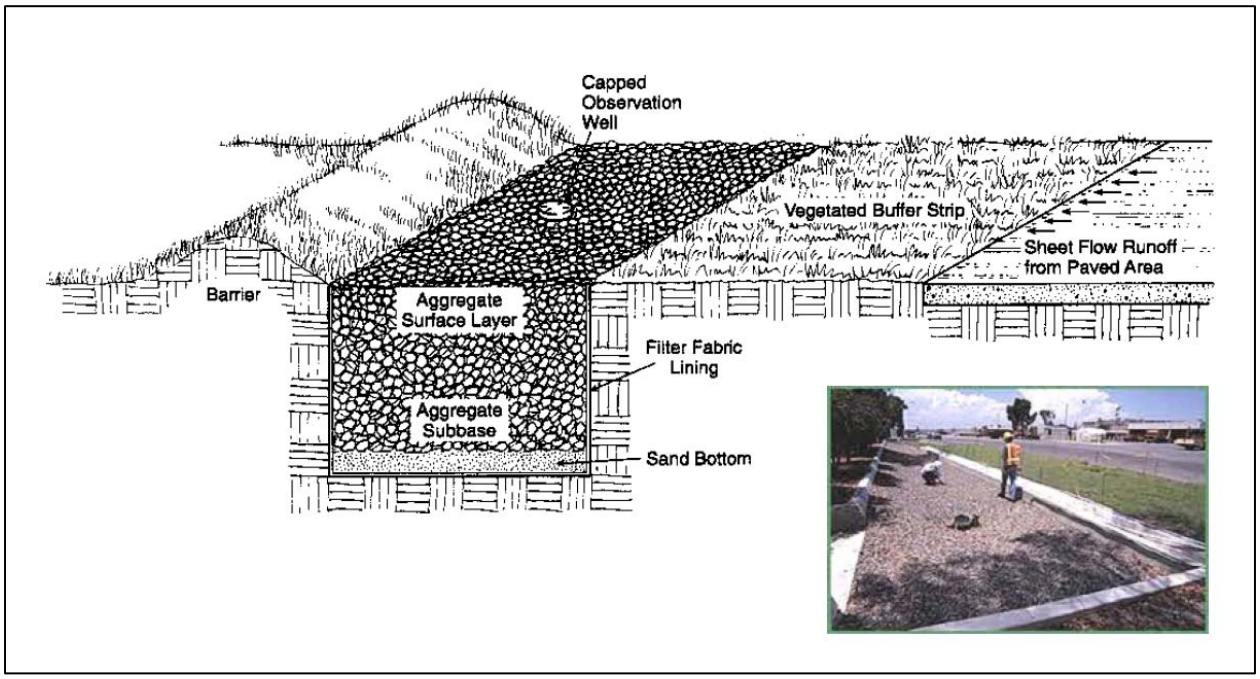


Figure 7.44: Infiltration Trench
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Although infiltration practices can provide significant reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, they have historically experienced high rates of failure due to clogging caused by poor design, poor construction and neglected maintenance. If infiltration practices are to be used on a development site, great care should be taken to ensure that they are adequately designed, carefully installed and properly maintained over time. They should only be applied on development sites that have permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A and B soils) and that have a water table and confining layers (e.g., bedrock, clay lenses) that are located at least 2 feet below the bottom of the trench or basin. Additionally, infiltration practices should always be designed with adequate pretreatment (e.g,. vegetated filter strip, sediment forebay) to prevent sediment from reaching them and causing them to clog and fail.

There are two major variations of infiltration practices, namely infiltration trenches and infiltration basins (Figure 7.45). A brief description of each of these design variants is provided below:

- Infiltration Trenches: Infiltration trenches are excavated trenches filled with stone. Stormwater runoff is captured and temporarily stored in the stone reservoir, where it is allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding and underlying native soils. Infiltration trenches can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas of up to 2 acres in size and should only be used on development sites where sediment loads can be kept relatively low.

- Infiltration Basins: Infiltration basins are shallow, landscaped excavations filled with an engineered soil mix. They are designed to capture and temporarily store stormwater runoff in the engineered soil mix, where it is subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation and transpiration, before being allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding soils. They are essentially non-underdrained bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13), and should also only be used on development sites where sediment loads can be kept relatively low.

Infiltration Trench

Infiltration Basin (During Installation)

Figure 7.45: Infiltration Practices

Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of infiltration practices to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by an *infiltration practice* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *infiltration practice*.

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by an *infiltration practice* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *infiltration practice*.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by an *infiltration practice* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by an *infiltration practice* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by an *infiltration practice* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

The storage volume provided by an infiltration trench can be determined using the following equation:

Storage Volume = Surface Area x Depth x Void Ratio

A void ratio (i.e., void space/total volume) of 0.32 should be used in all storage volume calculations, unless more specific aggregate void ratio data are available.

The storage volume provided by a infiltration basin can be determined using the following equation:

Storage Volume = Surface Area x [Ponding Depth + (Depth of Planting Bed x Void Ratio)]

A void ratio (i.e., void space/total volume) of 0.32 should be used in all storage volume calculations, unless more specific planting bed void ratio data are available.

In order to "receive" stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that infiltration practices satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility
The criteria listed in Table 7.39 should be evaluated to determine whether or not an infiltration practice is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 7.39: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using an Infiltration Practice on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	Infiltration trenches should only be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas less than 2 acres in size. Although infiltration basins can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas as large as 5 acres in size, contributing drainage areas of between 2,500 square feet and 2 acres are preferred.
Area Required	Infiltration practice surface area requirements vary according to the size of the contributing drainage area and the infiltration rate of the soils on which the infiltration practice will be located. In general, infiltration practices require about 5% of the size of their contributing drainage areas.
Slope	Although infiltration practices may be used on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed over the infiltration bed.
Minimum Head	Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all infiltration trenches should be designed to be at least 36 inches deep. Infiltration basins may be designed with a maximum ponding depth of 12 inches, although a ponding depth of 9 inches is recommended to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions. Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all infiltration basin planting beds should be at least 36 inches deep.

Table 7.39: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using an Infiltration Practice on a Development Site	
Site Characteristic	**Criteria**
Minimum Depth to Water Table	2 feet
Soils	Infiltration practices should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Consequently, infiltration practices generally should not be used on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils).

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia

Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using infiltration practices to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 7.40 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of infiltration practices on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 7.40: Challenges Associated with Using Infiltration Practices in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Infiltration Practices**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Reduces the ability of infiltration practices to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.	• Infiltration practices should not be used on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils). • Use other low impact development practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) and underdrained bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13), to "receive" stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• Enhances the ability of infiltration practices to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, but may allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Avoid the use of infiltration-based low impact development practices, including infiltration practices, at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, unless adequate pretreatment is provided upstream of them. • Use bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) and dry swales (Section 7.8.15) with liners and underdrains at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.

Table 7.40: Challenges Associated with Using Infiltration Practices in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Infiltration Practices	Potential Solutions
• *Flat terrain*	• Does not influence the use of infiltration practices. In fact, infiltration practices should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible.	
• *Shallow water table*	• May be difficult to provide 2 feet of clearance between the bottom of the infiltration practice and the top of the water table. • May occasionally cause stormwater runoff to pond in the bottom of the infiltration practice.	• Ensure that the distance from the bottom of the infiltration practice to the top of the water table is at least 2 feet. • Reduce the depth of the stone reservoir in infiltration trenches to 18 inches. • Reduce the depth of the planting bed in infiltration basins to 18 inches. • Use stormwater ponds (Section 8.6.1), stormwater wetlands (Section 8.6.2) and wet swales (Section 8.6.6), instead of infiltration practices to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• Does not influence the use of infiltration practices.	

Site Applicability

Infiltration practices can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on development sites in rural, suburban and urban areas where the soils are permeable enough and the water table is low enough to provide for the infiltration of stormwater runoff. While infiltration trenches are particularly well-suited for use on small, medium-to-high density development sites, infiltration basins can be used on larger, lower density development sites. Infiltration practices should only be considered for use on development sites where fine sediment (e.g., clay, silt) loads will be relatively low, as high sediment loads will cause them to clog and fail. In addition, infiltration practices should be carefully sited to avoid the potential contamination of water supply aquifers. When compared with other low impact development practices, infiltration practices have a moderate construction cost, a moderate maintenance burden and require a relatively small amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

Additional information regarding the planning and design of infiltration practices is provided in Section 8.6.5.

7.8.15 Dry Swales

Description

Dry swales, which may also be classified as a stormwater management practice (Section 8.6.6), are vegetated open channels that are filled with an engineered soil mix and are planted with trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. They are essentially linear bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13), in that they are designed to capture and temporarily store stormwater runoff in the engineered soil mix, where it is subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation and transpiration, before being conveyed back into the storm drain system through an underdrain or allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding soils.

(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Dry swales should be designed to accommodate the peak discharge generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event)
- Dry swales should be designed to able to safely convey the overbank flood protection rainfall event (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour event)
- Dry swales may be designed with a slope of between 0.5% and 4%, although a slope of between 1% and 2% is recommended
- Dry swales should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Less expensive than traditional drainage (e.g., curb and gutter, storm drain) systems

LIMITATIONS:

- Can only be used to "receive" runoff from relatively small drainage areas of 5 acres in size

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use
☑ Suburban Use
✱ Urban Use

M Construction Cost
M Maintenance
M Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
40%/80% - Annual Runoff Volume
Varies[1] - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[2]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
50% - Total Phosphorus
50% - Total Nitrogen
N/A - Metals
60% - Pathogens

1 = varies according to storage capacity of the dry swale
2 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Dry swales (also known as *bioswales*), which may also be classified as a stormwater management practice (Section 8.6.6), are vegetated open channels that are filled with an engineered soil mix and are planted with trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. They are essentially linear bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13), in that they are designed to capture and temporarily store stormwater runoff in the engineered soil mix, where it is subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation and transpiration, before being conveyed back into the storm drain system through an underdrain or allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding soils. This allows them to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, they can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

The Center for Watershed Protection (Hirschman et al., 2008) recently documented the ability of dry swales to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, this low impact development practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *dry swale* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry swale*. Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *dry swale* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry swale*.

- Water Quality Protection: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *dry swale* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry swale*. Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *dry swale* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry swale*.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *dry swale* when calculating the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v) on a development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *dry swale* when calculating the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site

- Extreme Flood Protection: Proportionally adjust the post-development runoff curve number (CN) to account for the runoff reduction provided by a *dry swale* when calculating the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site

The storage volume provided by a dry swale can be determined using the following equation:

Storage Volume = Surface Area x [Ponding Depth + (Depth of Planting Bed x Void Ratio)]

A void ratio (i.e., void space/total volume) of 0.32 should be used in all storage volume calculations, unless more specific planting bed void ratio data are available.

In order to "receive" stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that dry swales satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility

The criteria listed in Table 7.41 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a dry swale is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 7.41: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Dry Swale on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	Dry swales can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas as large as 5 acres in size.
Area Required	Dry swale surface area requirements vary according to the size of the contributing drainage area and the infiltration rate of the soils on which the dry swale will be located. In general, dry swales require about 5-10% of the size of their contributing drainage areas.
Slope	Although dry swales may be installed on development sites with slopes of between 0.5% and 4%, it is recommended that they be designed with slopes of between 1% and 2% to help ensure adequate drainage.
Minimum Head	Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all dry swale planting beds should be at least 30 inches deep.
Minimum Depth to Water Table	2 feet
Soils	Dry swales should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Consequently, non-underdrained dry swales generally should not be used on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils). Underdrained dry swales may be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour.

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia

Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using dry swales to "receive" post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 7.42 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of dry swales on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 7.42: Challenges Associated with Using Dry Swales in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Dry Swales	Potential Solutions
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Reduces the ability of dry swales to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.	• Use underdrained dry swales to "receive" stormwater runoff in these areas. • Use additional low impact development practices to supplement the stormwater management benefits provided by dry swales in these areas. • Use wet swales (i.e., linear wetland systems) (Section 8.6.6) to intercept, convey and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.

Table 7.42: Challenges Associated with Using Dry Swales in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Dry Swales**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• Enhances the ability of dry swales to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, but may allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Avoid the use of infiltration-based low impact development practices, including non-underdrained dry swales, at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, unless adequate pretreatment is provided upstream of them. • Use bioretention areas (Section 7.8.13) and dry swales (with liners and underdrains at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.
• *Flat terrain*	• May be difficult to provide adequate drainage and may cause stormwater runoff to pond in the dry swale for extended periods of time.	• Design dry swales with a slope of at least 0.5% to help ensure adequate drainage. • Ensure that the underlying native soils or underdrain system will allow the dry swale to drain completely within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event to prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.
• *Shallow water table*	• May be difficult to provide 2 feet of clearance between the bottom of the dry swale and the top of the water table. • May occasionally cause stormwater runoff to pond in the dry swale.	• Ensure that the distance from the bottom of the dry swale to the top of the water table is at least 2 feet. • Reduce the depth of the planting bed to 18 inches. • Use wet swales (i.e., linear wetland systems) (Section 8.6.6) to intercept, convey and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• May occasionally prevent stormwater runoff from being conveyed through a dry swale, particularly during high tide.	• Investigate the use of other low impact development practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) to "receive" stormwater runoff in these areas.

Site Applicability

Dry swales can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial and institutional development sites in rural, suburban and urban areas. They are well suited to "receive" stormwater runoff from nearly all small impervious

and pervious drainage areas, including local streets and roadways, highways, driveways, small parking areas and disturbed pervious areas (e.g., lawns, parks, community open spaces). When compared with other low impact development practices, dry swales have a moderate construction cost, a moderate maintenance burden and require a relatively small amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

Additional information regarding the planning and design of dry swales is provided in Section 8.6.6.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

References

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgiastormwater.com/.

Carter, T., S. Wenger, R.M. Seymour and D. Stewart. 2007. *Runoff Limits Manual*. Final Draft. Etowah Habitat Conservation Plan.

Cappiella, K., T. Schueler and T. Wright. 2006a. *Urban Watershed Forestry Manual. Part 2: Conserving and Planting Trees at Development Sites.* NA-TP-01-06. US Department of Agriculture. Forest Service. Northeastern Area. State and Private Forestry. Newtown Square, PA. Available Online: http://www.cwp.org/Resource_Library/Special_Resource_Management/forestry.htm.

Cappiella, K., T. Schueler, J. Tomlinson and T. Wright. 2006b. *Urban Watershed Forestry Manual. Part 3: Urban Tree Planting Guide.* NA-TP-01-06. US Department of Agriculture. Forest Service. Northeastern Area. State and Private Forestry. Newtown Square, PA. Available Online: http://www.cwp.org/Resource_Library/Special_Resource_Management/forestry.htm.

Center for Watershed Protection (CWP). 1998. *Better Site Design: A Handbook for Changing Development Rules in Your Community*. Center for Watershed Protection. Ellicott City, MD. Available Online: http://www.cwp.org/Resource_Library/Controlling_Runoff_and_Discharges/sm.htm.

City of Portland, OR. 2008. *Portland Stormwater Management Manual*. City of Portland, OR. Bureau of Environmental Services. Available Online: http://www.portlandonline.com/bes/index.cfm?c=47952.

City of Portland, OR. 2004. *Portland Stormwater Management Manual*. City of Portland, OR. Bureau of Environmental Services. Available Online: http://www.portlandonline.com/bes/index.cfm?c=35122&.

Claytor, R. and T. Schueler. 1996. Design of Stormwater Filtering Systems. Prepared for: Chesapeake Research Consortium, Inc. Center for Watershed Protection. Ellicott City, MD. Available Online: http://www.cwp.org/Resource_Library/Center_Docs/SW/design_swfiltering.pdf.

Faber-Taylor, A. and F.E. Kuo. 2006. "Is Contact With Nature Important for Healthy Child Development? State of the Evidence." *Children and Their Environments: Learning, Using and Designing Spaces*. C. Spencer and M. Blades (Eds.). Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, UK. Available Online: http://www.lhhl.uiuc.edu/all.scientific.articles.htm.

Georgia Department of Natural Resources Wildlife Resources Division (WRD). 2005. *A Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy for Georgia*. Georgia Department of Natural Resources. Wildlife Resources Division. Social Circle, GA. Available Online: http://www1.gadnr.org/cwcs/Documents/strategy.html.

Hirschman, D., K. Collins and T. Schueler. 2008. *Runoff Reduction Method*. Center for Watershed Protection. Ellicott City, MD. Available Online: http://www.cwp.org/Resource_Library/Center_Docs/SW/RRTechMemo.pdf.

Hunt, W.F. and K.A. Collins. 2008. *Permeable Pavement: Research Update and Design Implications*. North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service Bulletin. Urban Waterways Series. AGW-588-14. North Carolina State University. Raleigh, NC. Available Online: http://www.bae.ncsu.edu/stormwater/PublicationFiles/PermPave2008.pdf.

Kuo, F.E. 2003. "The Role of Arborculture in a Healthy Social Ecology: Invited Review Article for a Special Section." *Journal of Arborculture*. 29(3): 148-155. Available Online: http://www.lhhl.uiuc.edu/all.scientific.articles.htm.

Kuo, F.E. and W.C. Sullivan. 2001. "Environment and Crime in the Inner City: Does Vegetation Reduce Crime?" *Environment and Behavior*. 33(3): 343-367. Available Online: http://www.lhhl.uiuc.edu/all.scientific.articles.htm.

Lantin, A. and Barrett, M. 2005. "Design and Pollutant Reduction of Vegetated Strips and Swales." *Proceedings of the World Water and Environmental Resources Congress, May 15-19, 2005*. American Society of Civil Engineers. Environmental and Water Resources Institute.

Law, N.L., K. Cappiella and M.E. Novotney. 2009. "The Need to Address Both Impervious and Pervious Surfaces in Urban Watershed and Stormwater Management." *Journal of Hydrologic Engineering*. 14(4): 305-308.

MacMullan, E. and S. Reich. 2007. *The Economics of Low Impact Development: A Literature Review*. ECONorthwest. Eugene, OR. Available Online: http://www.econw.com/reports/ECONorthwest_Low-Impact-Development-Economics-Literature-Review.pdf.

Maryland Department of the Environment (MDE). 2000. Maryland Stormwater Design Manual. Maryland Department of the Environment. Water Management Administration. Baltimore, MD. Available Online: http://www.mde.state.md.us/assets/document/sedimentstormwater/mancover.pdf.

Merrill, T.R., Coastal Georgia Regional Development Center (CGRDC) and EMC Engineering Services, Inc. 2006. *Green Growth Guidelines: A Low Impact Development Strategy for Coastal Georgia*. Prepared for: Georgia Department of Natural Resources (DNR) Coastal Management Program. Brunswick, GA. Available Online: http://crd.dnr.state.ga.us/content/displaycontent.asp?txtDocument=969.

North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NC DENR). 1998. *Stormwater Management Site Planning*. North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources. Division of Water Quality. Raleigh, NC. Available Online: http://dem.ehnr.state.nc.us/su/PDF_Files/SW_Documents/Site_Planning_Document.pdf.

North Carolina State University (NCSU). 2008. "Rainwater Harvesting at NCSU." North Carolina State University. Department of Biological and Agricultural Engineering. Stormwater Engineering Group. http://www.bae.ncsu.edu/topic/waterharvesting/. Accessed: July 28, 2008.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA). 2008. "Environmental Benefits of Green Infrastructure." *Managing Wet Weather with Green Infrastructure.* http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/greeninfrastructure/information.cfm#enviroben. Accessed: June 27, 2008.

Rupp, G. 1998. *Rainwater Harvesting Systems for Montana*. Montana State University Extension Service. Bozeman, MT. Available Online: http://www.montana.edu/wwwpb/pubs/mt9707.html.

Schueler, T. 2000. "The Compaction of Urban Soils." *The Practice of Watershed Protection*. T. Schueler and H. Holland (Eds.). Center for Watershed Protection. Ellicott City, MD.

Schueler, T. 1995. Site Planning for Urban Stream Protection. Prepared for: Metropolitan Washington Council of Governments. Center for Watershed Protection. Ellicott City, MD.

Sullivan, W.C., F.E. Kuo and S.F. DePooter. 2003. "The Fruit of Urban Nature: Vital Neighborhood Spaces." *Environment and Behavior*. 36(5): 678-700. Available Online: http://www.lhhl.uiuc.edu/all.scientific.articles.htm.

Taylor, A.F., A. Wiley, F.E. Kuo and W.C. Sullivan. 1998. "Growing Up in the Inner City: Green Spaces as Places to Grow." *Environment and Behavior*. 30(1): 3-27. Available Online: http://www.lhhl.uiuc.edu/all.scientific.articles.htm.

Texas Water Development Board (TWDB). 2005. *The Texas Manual on Rainwater Harvesting*. 3rd Edition. Texas Water Development Board. Austin, TX. Available Online: http://www.twdb.state.tx.us/publications/reports/RainwaterHarvestingManual_3rdedition.pdf.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA). 2008. "Environmental Benefits of Green Infrastructure." *Managing Wet Weather with Green Infrastructure.* http://cfpub.epa.gov/npdes/greeninfrastructure/information.cfm#enviroben. Accessed: June 27, 2008.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA). 2007. *Reducing Stormwater Costs Through Low Impact Development (LID) Strategies and Practices*. EPA 841-F-07-006. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Washington, DC. Available Online: http://www.epa.gov/owow/nps/lid/costs07/.

Jones, M.P. and W.F. Hunt. 2008. *Rainwater Harvesting: Guidance for Homeowners*. North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service Bulletin. Urban Waterways Series. AGW-588-11. North Carolina State University. Raleigh, NC. Available Online: http://www.bae.ncsu.edu/stormwater/PublicationFiles/WaterHarvestHome2008.pdf.

Winer-Skonovd, R., D. Hirschman, H.Y. Kwon and C. Swann. 2006. *Synthesis of Existing Cost Information for LID vs. Conventional Practices*. Center for Watershed Protection. Ellicott City, MD.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

8.0 Stormwater Management Practices

8.1 Overview

Stormwater management practices (also known as *structural stormwater controls*, *structural stormwater best management practices* or *structural stormwater BMPs*) are engineered facilities designed to *intercept and manage* post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. Together with *green infrastructure practices*, which can be used to help *prevent* increases in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, *stormwater management practices* can be used to help control and minimize the negative impacts of land development and nonpoint source pollution. Stormwater management practices can be used whenever green infrastructure practices cannot, on their own, be used to completely satisfy the post-construction stormwater management criteria (SWM Criteria) presented in this Coastal Stormwater Supplement (CSS):

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction (SWM Criteria #1): Reduce the stormwater runoff volume generated by the 85th percentile storm event (and the "first flush" of the stormwater runoff volume generated by all larger storm events) on a development site through the use of appropriate green infrastructure practices. In coastal Georgia, this equates to reducing the stormwater runoff volume generated by the 1.2 inch rainfall event (and the stormwater runoff generated by the first 1.2 inches of all larger rainfall events).

- Water Quality Protection (SWM Criteria #2): Adequately treat post-construction stormwater runoff before it is discharged from a development site. In coastal Georgia, this criteria can be met simply by satisfying the stormwater runoff reduction criteria (SWM Criteria #1). However, if any of the stormwater runoff generated by the 1.2 inch storm event (and the first 1.2 inches of all larger rainfall events), cannot be r*educed* on a development site, due to site characteristics or constraints, it should be *intercepted and treated* in one or more stormwater management practices that: (1) provide for at least an 80 percent reduction in TSS loads; and (2) reduce nitrogen and bacteria loads to the *maximum extent practical*.

- Aquatic Resource Protection (SWM Criteria #3): Protect coastal Georgia's valuable aquatic resources from several other negative impacts of the land development process (e.g., complete loss or destruction, stream channel enlargement, increased salinity fluctuations) by: (1) protecting them from the direct impacts of the land development process through the use of better site planning techniques; (2) establishing a minimum 25-foot wide aquatic buffer around them (although a 75-foot wide aquatic buffer is preferred); (3) providing 24 hours of extended detention for the stormwater runoff volume generated by the 1-year, 24-hour storm event before it is discharged from a development site; and (4) providing velocity control and energy dissipation measures at all new and existing stormwater outfalls.

- Overbank Flood Protection (SWM Criteria #4): Prevent an increase in the duration, frequency and magnitude of damaging overbank flooding by controlling (attenuating) the peak discharge generated by the 25-year, 24-hour storm event under post-development conditions.

- Extreme Flood Protection (SWM Criteria #5): Prevent an increase in the duration, frequency and magnitude of dangerous extreme flooding by controlling (attenuating) the peak discharge generated by the 100-year, 24-hour storm event under post-development conditions.

This Section provides additional information about using *stormwater management practices* to help satisfy these SWM Criteria.

8.2 Recommended Stormwater Management Practices

The stormwater management practices *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia have been divided into two groups: (1) general application practices (also known as *general application controls*); and (2) limited application practices (also known as *limited application controls* or *detention controls*). Each of these groups is briefly described below.

8.2.1 General Application Practices

General application practices can be used to *treat* stormwater runoff and *manage* the post-construction stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger, less frequent rainfall events (e.g., 1-year, 24-hour event, 25-year, 24-hour event). Several of these practices, namely bioretention areas, infiltration practices and dry swales, can also be used to reduce post-construction stormwater runoff volumes and, consequently, are also classified as runoff reducing low impact development practices (Section 7.8).

Since they can be used to both *treat* and *manage* post-construction stormwater runoff, it is *recommended* that general application practices be used whenever green infrastructure practices cannot, on their own, be used to completely satisfy the stormwater runoff reduction (SWM Criteria #1), stormwater quality protection (SWM Criteria #2), aquatic resource protection (SWM Criteria #3), overbank flood protection (SWM Criteria #4) and extreme flood protection (SWM Criteria #5) criteria presented in this CSS. The general application practices *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia include:

Figure 8.1: Stormwater Pond
(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

Stormwater Ponds

Stormwater ponds (Figure 8.1) are stormwater detention basins that have a permanent pool of water. Post-construction stormwater runoff is conveyed into the pool, where it is both detained and treated over an extended period of time. The types of stormwater ponds that are *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia include:

- Wet Ponds
- Wet Extended Detention Ponds
- Micropool Extended Detention Ponds
- Multiple Pond Systems

Figure 8.2: Stormwater Wetland
(Source: Merrill et al., 2006)

Stormwater Wetlands

Stormwater wetlands (Figure 8.2) are constructed wetland systems built for stormwater management purposes. Stormwater wetlands typically consist of a combination of open water,

shallow marsh and semi-wet areas, and can be used to both detain and treat post-construction stormwater runoff. The types of stormwater wetlands that are *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia include:

- Shallow Wetlands
- Extended Detention Shallow Wetlands
- Pond/Wetland Systems
- Pocket Wetlands

Bioretention Areas

Bioretention areas (Figure 8.3), which may also be classified as a low impact development practice (Section 7.8.13), are shallow depressional areas that use an engineered soil mix and vegetation to intercept and treat post-construction stormwater runoff. After passing through a bioretention area, stormwater runoff may be returned to the stormwater conveyance system through an underdrain, or may be allowed to fully or partially infiltrate into the surrounding soils.

Figure 8.3: Bioretention Area
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Filtration Practices

Filtration practices are multi-chamber structures designed to treat post-construction stormwater runoff using the physical processes of screening and filtration. Sand is typically used as the filter media. After passing through a filtration practice, stormwater runoff is typically returned to the conveyance system through an underdrain. The filtration practices that are *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia include:

- Surface Sand Filter
- Perimeter Sand Filter

Infiltration Practices

Infiltration practices (Figure 8.4), which may also be classified as a runoff reducing low impact development practice (Section 7.8.14), are shallow excavations, typically filled with stone or an engineered soil mix, that are designed to intercept and temporarily store post-construction stormwater runoff until it infiltrates into the surrounding soils. The infiltration practices that are *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia include:

- Infiltration Trench
- Infiltration Basin

Figure 8.4: Infiltration Trench
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Swales

Swales (Figure 8.5) are vegetated open channels that are designed to manage post-construction stormwater runoff within wet or dry cells formed by check dams or other control structures (e.g., culverts). The two types of swales that are *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia include:

- Dry Swale
- Wet Swale

Figure 8.5: Wet Swale
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Because of their ability to reduce annual stormwater runoff volumes and pollutant loads, dry swales may also be classified as a low impact development practice (Section 7.8.15).

8.2.2 Limited Application Practices

There are two groups of limited application stormwater management practices that can be used in coastal Georgia, each of which is briefly described below:

Water Quantity Management Practices

Water quantity management practices (Figure 8.6) can only be used to *manage* the post-construction stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger, less frequent rainfall events (e.g., 1-year, 24-hour event, 25-year, 24-hour event). They provide little, if any, stormwater runoff reduction or stormwater treatment. Consequently, it is *recommended* that they be used only on a limited basis, and only when green infrastructure practices and general application stormwater management practices cannot be used to completely satisfy the aquatic resource protection (SWM Criteria #3), overbank flood protection (SWM Criteria #4) and extreme flood protection (SWM Criteria #5) criteria presented in this CSS. The water quantity management practices that may be used in coastal Georgia include:

- Dry Detention Basins
- Dry Extended Detention Basins
- Multi-Purpose Detention Areas
- Underground Detention Systems

Figure 8.6: Dry Detention Basin Used to Provide Water Quantity Management
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Water Quality Management Practices

Water quality management practices can only be used to *treat* post-construction stormwater runoff. They typically have high or special maintenance requirements, provide little, if any, stormwater runoff reduction, and cannot be used to *manage* the post-construction stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger, less frequent rainfall events (e.g., 1-year, 24-hour event, 25-year, 24-hour event). Consequently, it is *recommended* that they be used only on a limited basis, and only when green infrastructure practices and general stormwater

management application practices cannot be used to completely satisfy the stormwater runoff reduction (SWM Criteria #1) and stormwater quality protection criteria (SWM Criteria #2) presented in this CSS. The water quality management practices that may be used in coastal Georgia include:

- Organic Filters
- Underground Filters
- Submerged Gravel Wetlands
- Gravity (Oil-Grit) Separators
- Alum Treatment Systems
- Proprietary Systems

8.3 Other Stormwater Management Practices

8.3.1 Not Recommended Stormwater Management Practices

Proprietary catch basin inserts and media filter systems are not recommended for use in coastal Georgia. These proprietary devices tend to clog very easily and typically carry a very high long-term maintenance burden. Although they are not recommended for use on new development and redevelopment sites, these proprietary devices may be used in retrofit applications where surface space is at a premium.

8.3.2 New and Innovative Stormwater Management Practices

The use of new and innovative stormwater management practices is encouraged in coastal Georgia, provided that their ability to satisfy the stormwater management and site planning and design criteria presented in this CSS has been sufficiently documented. At its discretion, a local development review authority may allow for the use of a stormwater management practice that is not discussed in this CSS. However, local development review authorities are encouraged not to do so until they are provided with reliable information about practice performance and information about practice design and maintenance requirements.

New and innovative stormwater management practices will not be added to this CSS until reliable, independently derived performance monitoring data confirm their ability to satisfy the stormwater management and site planning and design criteria presented in this CSS. Appendix C outlines a stormwater management monitoring protocol that can be used to help document the performance of new and innovative stormwater management practices in coastal Georgia.

8.4 Applying Stormwater Management Practices During the Site Planning & Design Process

A procedure that can be used to apply stormwater management practices to a development site during the site planning and design process is illustrated in Figure 8.7 and briefly outlined below.

8.4.1 Step 4.6: Apply Stormwater Management Practices

After low impact development practices have been distributed across the development site, and it has been determined that the SWM Criteria that apply to the development site cannot be satisfied exclusively through the use of green infrastructure practices, a site planning and design team should be able to begin applying stormwater management practices to the site to further *manage* post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. Stormwater management practices should be placed downstream of any previously applied green infrastructure practices to form what are known as “stormwater management trains” (Figure 8.8).

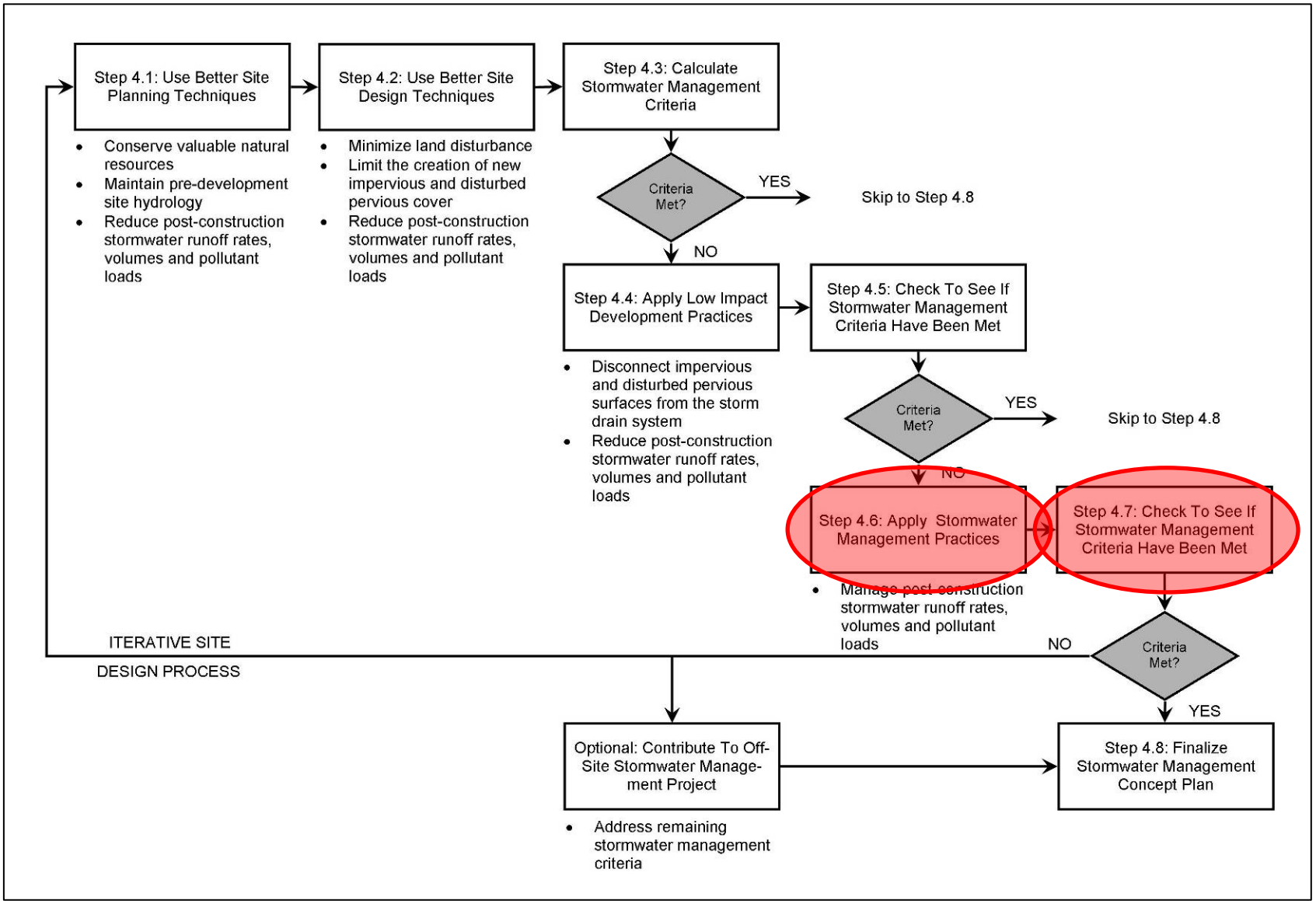


Figure 8.7: Using Stormwater Management Practices During the Creation of a Stormwater Management Concept Plan
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

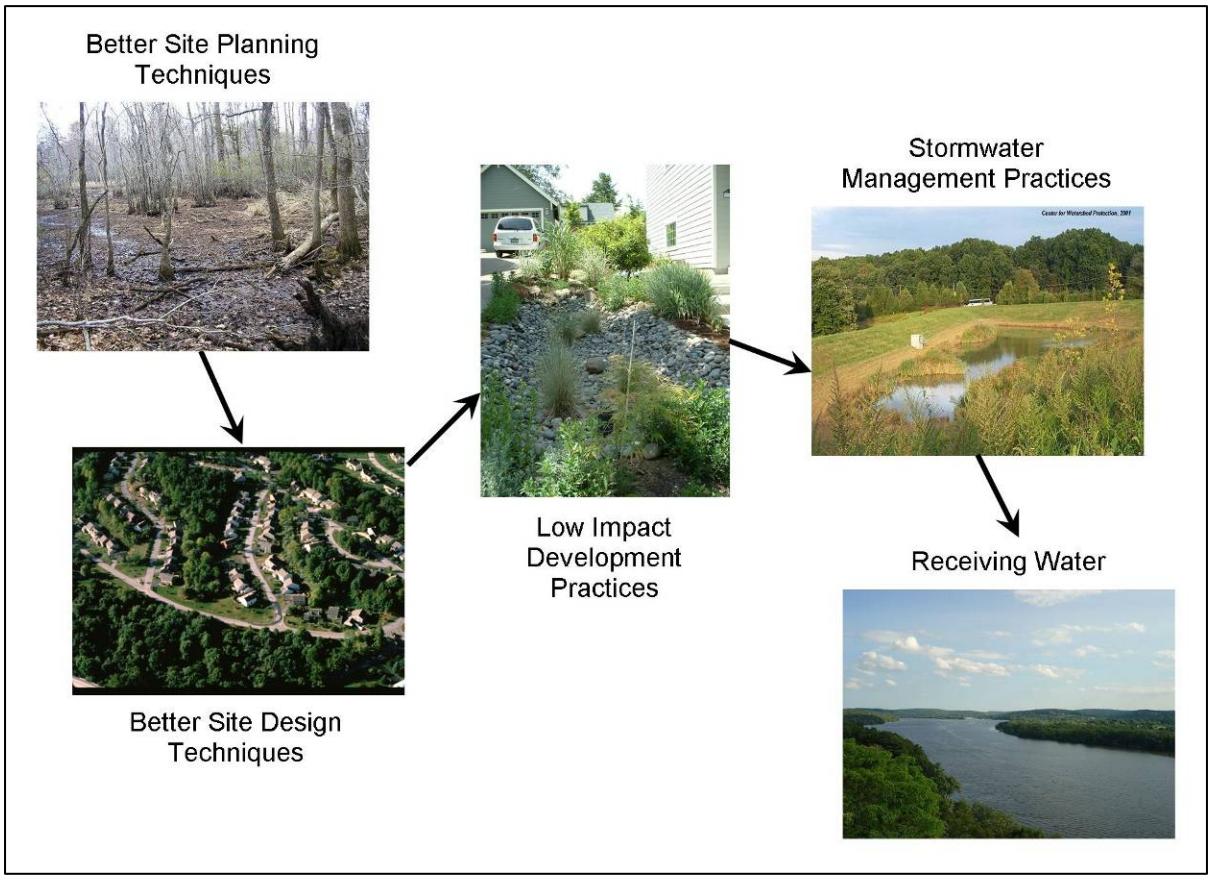


Figure 8.8: Stormwater Management Train
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

It is important to note that the structure of the "stormwater management train" illustrated in Figure 8.8 mirrors the step-wise process of developing a stormwater management concept plan for a development site. The position of stormwater management practices within the "stormwater management train" reflects the notion that they should not be used on a development site until it has been determined that the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS cannot be satisfied exclusively through the use of green infrastructure practices.

When applying stormwater management practices to a development site, they should be placed in drainage or maintenance easements and included in all stormwater management system inspection and maintenance plans (SP&D Criteria #6). Additional information about the use of stormwater management practices, including information about their proper application and design, can be found in Sections 8.6-8.7.

8.4.2 Step 4.7: Check to See If Stormwater Management Criteria Have Been Met

Once stormwater management practices have been applied to a development site, site planning and design teams should check to make sure that all of the SWM Criteria that apply to the site have been completely satisfied. If they have not, they will need to go back to the development plan and apply additional low impact development and stormwater management practices to further *reduce* and *manage* post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on the development site.

On many development sites, the process of putting together a development plan will be an iterative process. When compliance with the SWM Criteria presented in the CSS is not achieved on the first try, site planning and design teams should return to earlier steps in the process to explore alternative site layouts and different combinations of green infrastructure and stormwater management practices.

If the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS cannot, due to site characteristics or constraints, be satisfied through the use of *on-site* green infrastructure and stormwater management practices, developers may be able to achieve compliance by implementing or contributing to an *off-site* stormwater management project. Off-site projects can be an extremely attractive compliance option on redevelopment sites where space for on-site green infrastructure and stormwater management practices is extremely limited. If a developer is interested in using an off-site stormwater management project to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS, they are encouraged to consult with the local development review authority.

8.5 Stormwater Management Practice Selection

A screening process that can be used to help decide what stormwater management practices can be used on a development site is outlined below. This process is intended to assist site planning and design teams in selecting the most appropriate stormwater management practices for use on a development site.

In general, the following information should be considered when deciding what stormwater management practices can be used on a development site:

- Ability to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria
- Overall Feasibility
- Site Applicability

In addition, site planning and design teams should consider how the following site characteristics and constraints, which are commonly encountered in coastal Georgia, will influence the use of stormwater management practices on a development site:

- Poorly drained soils, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils
- Well drained soils, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils
- Flat terrain
- Shallow water table
- Tidally-influenced drainage

Additional information on a step-wise process that can be used to decide what stormwater management practices can be used on a development site is provided below. The process uses three screening matrices to evaluate the feasibility and applicability of the various stormwater management practices recommended for use in coastal Georgia.

8.5.1 Step 1: Evaluate Ability to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria

Through the use of the first screening matrix (Table 8.1), site planning and design teams can evaluate how each of the stormwater management practices can be used to help satisfy the post-construction stormwater management criteria that apply to a development site. Additional information about each of the screening categories included in the matrix is provided below.

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: This column indicates the stormwater management "credit" that can be applied toward the stormwater runoff reduction criteria (SWM Criteria #1) if the stormwater management practice is used on the development site.

- Water Quality Protection: This column indicates the stormwater management "credit" that can be applied toward the water quality protection criteria (SWM Criteria #2) if the stormwater management practice is used on the development site.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: This column indicates the stormwater management "credit" that can be applied toward the aquatic resource protection criteria (SWM Criteria #3) if the stormwater management practice is used on the development site.

- Overbank Flood Protection: This column indicates the stormwater management "credit" that can be applied toward the overbank flood protection criteria (SWM Criteria #4) if the stormwater management practice is used on the development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: This column indicates the stormwater management "credit" that can be applied toward the extreme flood protection criteria (SWM Criteria #5) if the stormwater management practice is used on the development site.

Table 8.1: How Stormwater Management Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria

Stormwater Management Practice	Stormwater Runoff Reduction	Water Quality Protection	Aquatic Resource Protection	Overbank Flood Protection	Extreme Flood Protection
General Application Practices					
Stormwater Ponds	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** Assume that a *stormwater pond* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads[1], a 30% reduction in TN loads[2] and a 70% reduction in bacteria loads[1].	**"Credit":** A *stormwater pond* can be designed to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).	**"Credit":** A *stormwater pond* can be designed to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** A *stormwater pond* can be designed to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Stormwater Wetlands	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** Assume that a *stormwater wetland* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads[1], a 30% reduction in TN loads[2] and an 80% reduction in bacteria loads[1].	**"Credit":** A *stormwater wetland* can be designed to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).	**"Credit":** A *stormwater wetland* can be designed to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** A *stormwater wetland* can be designed to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Bioretention Areas, No Underdrain	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *bioretention area* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *bioretention area*.	**"Credit":** Assume that a *bioretention area* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads[1], a 60% reduction in TN loads[2] and an 80% reduction in bacteria loads[#].	**"Credit":** Although uncommon, on some development sites, a *bioretention area* can be designed to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).	**"Credit":** Although relatively rare, on some development sites, a *bioretention area* can be designed to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}).	**"Credit":** Although relatively rare, on some development sites, a *bioretention area* can be designed to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}).
Bioretention Areas, Underdrain	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *bioretention area* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *bioretention area*.				
Filtration Practices	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** Assume that a *filtration practice* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads[1], a 30% reduction in TN loads[2] and a 40% reduction in bacteria loads[1].	**"Credit":** Although uncommon, on some development sites, a *filtration practice* can be designed to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).	**"Credit":** Although relatively rare, on some development sites, a *filtration practice* can be designed to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}).	**"Credit":** Although relatively rare, on some development sites, a *filtration practice* can be designed to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}).

Table 8.1: How Stormwater Management Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria

Stormwater Management Practice	Stormwater Runoff Reduction	Water Quality Protection	Aquatic Resource Protection	Overbank Flood Protection	Extreme Flood Protection
Infiltration Practices	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by an *infiltration practice* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *infiltration practice*.	**"Credit":** Assume that an *infiltration practice* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads[1], an 60% reduction in TN loads[2] and an 80% reduction in bacteria loads[#].	**"Credit":** Although uncommon, on some development sites, an *infiltration practice* can be designed to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).	**"Credit":** Although relatively rare, on some development sites, an *infiltration practice* can be designed to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}).	**"Credit":** Although relatively rare, on some development sites, an *infiltration practice* can be designed to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}).
Dry Swales, No Underdrain	**"Credit":** Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *dry swale* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry swale*.	**"Credit":** Assume that a *dry swale* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads[1], a 50% reduction in TN loads[2] and a 60% reduction in bacteria loads[#].	**"Credit":** Although uncommon, on some development sites, a *dry swale* can be designed to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).	**"Credit":** Although relatively rare, on some development sites, a *dry swale* can be designed to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}).	**"Credit":** Although relatively rare, on some development sites, a *dry swale* can be designed to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}).
Dry Swales, Underdrain	**"Credit":** Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *dry swale* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry swale*.				
Wet Swales	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** Assume that a *wet swale* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads[1], a 25% reduction in TN loads[2] and a 40% reduction in bacteria loads[#].	**"Credit":** Although uncommon, on some development sites, a *wet swale* can be designed to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).	**"Credit":** Although uncommon, on some development sites, a *wet swale* can be designed to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}).	**"Credit":** Although uncommon, on some development sites, a *wet swale* can be designed to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}).
Limited Application Practices					
Water Quantity Management Practices					
Dry Detention Basins	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** A *dry detention basin* can be used to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** A *dry detention basin* can be used to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

Table 8.1: How Stormwater Management Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria

Stormwater Management Practice	Stormwater Runoff Reduction	Water Quality Protection	Aquatic Resource Protection	Overbank Flood Protection	Extreme Flood Protection
Dry Extended Detention Basins	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** Assume that a *dry extended detention basin* provides a 40% reduction in TSS loads[1], a 10% reduction in TN loads[2] and a 20% reduction in bacteria loads[#].	**"Credit":** A *dry extended detention basin* can be used to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).	**"Credit":** A *dry extended detention basin* can be used to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** A *dry extended detention basin* can be used to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Multi-Purpose Detention Areas	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** A *multi-purpose detention area* can be used to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** A *multi-purpose detention area* can be used to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.
Underground Detention Systems	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** An *underground detention system* can be used to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).	**"Credit":** An *underground detention system* can be used to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.	**"Credit":** An *underground detention system* can be used to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.
Water Quality Management Practices					
Organic Filters	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** Assume that an *organic filter* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads[3], a 40% reduction in TN loads[3] and a 40% reduction in bacteria loads[1].	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None
Underground Filters	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** Assume that an *underground filter* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads[1], a 30% reduction in TN loads[1] and a 40% reduction in bacteria loads[1].	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None

Table 8.1: How Stormwater Management Practices Can Be Used to Help Satisfy the Stormwater Management Criteria

Stormwater Management Practice	Stormwater Runoff Reduction	Water Quality Protection	Aquatic Resource Protection	Overbank Flood Protection	Extreme Flood Protection
Submerged Gravel Wetlands	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** Assume that a *submerged gravel wetland* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads[3], a 20% reduction in TN loads[3] and a 40% reduction in bacteria loads[#].	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None
Gravity (Oil-Grit) Separators	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** Assume that a *gravity (oil-grit) separator* provides a 40% reduction in TSS loads[#], a 10% reduction in TN loads[#] and a 20% reduction in bacteria loads[#].	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None
Alum Treatment Systems	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** Assume that an *alum treatment system* provides a 90% reduction in TSS loads[4], a 60% reduction in TN loads[4] and a 90% reduction in bacteria loads[4].	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None	**"Credit":** None
Proprietary Systems	**"Credit":** TBD*	**"Credit":** TBD*	**"Credit":** TBD*	**"Credit":** TBD*	**"Credit":** TBD*

Notes:
1 National Pollutant Removal Database, Version 3.0 (Fraley-McNeal et al., 2007)
2 Runoff Reduction Technical Memorandum (Hirschman et al., 2008)
3 National Pollutant Removal Database, Version 2.0 (Winer, 2000)
4 Georgia Stormwater Management Manual, Volume 2 (ARC, 2001)
Load reduction estimates are based on a very limited amount of data and should be considered to be provisional estimates.
* Information about how specific proprietary devices and systems can be used to help satisfy the stormwater management criteria must be provided by the manufacturer and should be verified using independently-reviewed performance monitoring data and calculations. See Appendix D for more information about monitoring the performance of individual stormwater management practices.

8.5.2 Step 2: Evaluate Overall Feasibility

Through the use of the second screening matrix (Table 8.2), site planning and design teams can evaluate the overall feasibility of applying each of the stormwater management practices on a development site. Additional information about each of the screening categories included in the matrix is provided below.

- Drainage Area: This column describes how large of a contributing drainage area each stormwater management practice can realistically handle. It indicates the maximum size of the contributing drainage area that each stormwater management practice should be designed to "receive" stormwater runoff from.

- Area Required: This column indicates how much space the stormwater management practice typically consumes on a development site.

- Slope: This column describes the influence that site slope can have on the performance of the stormwater management practice. It indicates the maximum or minimum slope on which the stormwater management practice can be installed.

- Minimum Head: This column provides an estimate of the minimum amount of elevation difference needed within the stormwater management practice, from the inflow to the outflow, to allow for gravity operation.

- Minimum Depth to Water Table: This column indicates the minimum distance that should be provided between the bottom of the stormwater management practice and the top of the water table.

- Soils: This column describes the influence that the underlying soils (i.e., hydrologic soil groups) can have on the performance of the stormwater management practice.

Table 8.2: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Stormwater Management Practices

Stormwater Management Practice	Drainage Area	Area Required	Slope	Minimum Head	Minimum Depth to Water Table	Soils
General Application Practices						
Stormwater Ponds	No restrictions, although a contributing drainage area of between 10 to 25 acres or a shallow water table is typically needed to maintain a permanent pool	2-3% of contributing drainage area	15%	6 to 8 feet	No restrictions	No restrictions
Stormwater Wetlands	No restrictions, although a contributing drainage area of between 5 to 25 acres or a shallow water table is typically needed to maintain a permanent water surface	3-5% of contributing drainage area	15%	2 to 5 feet	No restrictions	No restrictions
Bioretention Areas	5 acres	5-10% of contributing drainage area	6%	42 to 48 inches[1]	2 feet	Should drain within 48 hours of end of rainfall event
Filtration Practices	2 to 10 acres	3-5% of contributing drainage area	6%	2 to 5 feet	2 feet	Should drain within 36 hours of end of rainfall event
Infiltration Practices	2 to 5 acres	5% of contributing drainage area	6%	42 to 48 inches[1]	2 feet	Should drain within 48 hours of end of rainfall event
Dry Swales	5 acres	5-10% of contributing drainage area	0.5% to 4%, although 1% to 2% is recommended	36 to 48 inches[1]	2 feet	Should drain within 48 hours of end of rainfall event
Wet Swales	5 acres	10-20% of contributing drainage area	0.5% to 4%, although 1% to 2% is recommended	1 to 2 feet	No restrictions	No restrictions
Limited Application Practices						
Water Quantity Management Practices						
Dry Detention Basins	No restrictions	1-3% of contributing drainage area	15%	4 to 8 feet	2 feet	No restrictions
Dry Extended Detention Basins	No restrictions	1-3% of contributing drainage area	15%	4 to 8 feet	2 feet	No restrictions

Table 8.2: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Stormwater Management Practices

Stormwater Management Practice	Drainage Area	Area Required	Slope	Minimum Head	Minimum Depth to Water Table	Soils
Multi-Purpose Detention Areas	No restrictions	1-3% of contributing drainage area	15%	4 to 8 feet	2 feet	No restrictions
Underground Detention Systems	No restrictions	N/A	15%	4 to 8 feet	2 feet	No restrictions
Water Quality Management Practices						
Organic Filters	10 acres	3-5% of contributing drainage area	6%	2 to 5 feet	2 feet	Should drain within 36 hours of end of rainfall event
Underground Filters	10 acres	N/A	6%	2 to 5 feet	2 feet	Should drain within 36 hours of end of rainfall event
Submerged Gravel Wetlands	5 acres	3-5% of contributing drainage area	0.5% to 4%, although 1% to 2% is recommended	2 to 5 feet	No restrictions	No restrictions
Gravity (Oil-Grit) Separators	5 acres	N/A	6%	4 feet	2 feet	No restrictions
Alum Treatment Systems	No restrictions, although a contributing drainage area of between 10 to 25 acres or a shallow water table is typically needed to construct a stormwater pond	N/A	N/A	6 to 8 feet typically needed to construct a stormwater pond	N/A	N/A
Proprietary Systems	TBD*	TBD*	TBD*	TBD*	TBD*	TBD*

Notes:
1 Criteria may be relaxed on development sites that have a shallow water table. See profile sheets provided in Sections 8.6-8.7 for additional information.
* Information about the factors to consider when evaluating the overall feasibility of specific proprietary devices and systems can be obtained directly from the manufacturer.

8.5.3 Step 3: Evaluate Site Applicability

Through the use of the third screening matrix (Table 8.3), site planning and design teams can evaluate the applicability of each of the stormwater management practices on a particular development site. Additional information about each of the screening categories included in the matrix is provided below.

- Rural Use: This column indicates whether or not the stormwater management practice is suitable for use in rural areas and on low-density development sites.

- Suburban Use: This column indicates whether or not the stormwater management practice is suitable for use in suburban areas and on medium-density development sites.

- Urban Use: This column identifies the stormwater management practices that are suitable for use in urban and ultra-urban areas where space is at a premium.

- Construction Cost: This column assesses the relative construction cost of each of the stormwater management practices.

- Maintenance: This column assesses the relative maintenance burden associated with each stormwater management practice. It is important to note that *all* stormwater management practices require some kind of routine inspection and maintenance.

Table 8.3: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Applicability of Stormwater Management Practices on a Development Site

Stormwater Management Practice	Rural Use	Suburban Use	Urban Use	Construction Cost	Maintenance
General Application Practices					
Stormwater Ponds	✓	✓		Low	Low
Stormwater Wetlands	✓	✓		Low	Medium
Bioretention Areas	✓	✓	✓	Medium	Medium
Filtration Practices	✱	✓	✓	High	High
Infiltration Practices	✓	✓	✓	Medium	High
Dry Swales	✓	✓	✱	Medium	Medium
Wet Swales	✓	✓	✱	Medium	Medium
Limited Application Practices					
Water Quantity Practices					
Dry Detention Basins	✓	✓		Low	Low
Dry Extended Detention Basins	✓	✓		Low	Low
Multi-Purpose Detention Areas	✱	✓	✓	Low	Low
Underground Detention Systems			✓	High	Medium
Water Quality Practices					
Organic Filters	✱	✱	✓	High	High
Underground Filters			✓	High	High
Submerged Gravel Wetlands	✱	✱	✓	High	High
Gravity (Oil-Grit) Separators	✱	✱	✓	High	High
Alum Treatment Systems	✓	✓		High	High
Proprietary Systems	✱	✱	✓	TBD*	TBD*

Notes:
✓ = Suitable for use on development sites located in these areas.
✱ = Under certain situations, can be used on development sites located in these areas.
* Information about the factors to consider when evaluating the applicability of specific proprietary devices and systems can be obtained directly from the manufacturer.

8.6 General Application Stormwater Management Practice Profile Sheets

This Section contains profile sheets that provide information about the general application stormwater management practices that are *recommended* for use in coastal Georgia. The profile sheets describe each of the stormwater management practices, discuss how to properly apply and design them on development sites and provide information about how they can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS. The stormwater management practices profiled in this Section include:

General Application Practices

- 8.6.1 Stormwater Ponds
- 8.6.2 Stormwater Wetlands
- 8.6.3 Bioretention Areas
- 8.6.4 Filtration Practices
- 8.6.5 Infiltration Practices
- 8.6.6 Swales

NOTE: Much of the information presented in the following profile sheets can also be found in Section 3.2 of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001). It is has been updated with new design guidance and new information about the stormwater management "credits" associated with each of these stormwater management practices. The information is presented here to prevent the reader from having to leave the CSS during the site planning and design process.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

8.6.1 Stormwater Ponds

Description

Stormwater ponds are stormwater detention basins that have a permanent pool of water. Post-construction stormwater runoff is conveyed into the pool, where it is detained and treated over an extended period of time, primarily through gravitational settling and biological uptake, until it is displaced by stormwater runoff from the next rain event. Temporary storage (i.e., live storage) can be provided above the permanent pool for stormwater quantity control. This allows stormwater ponds to both *treat* stormwater runoff and *manage* the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger, less frequent rainfall events on development sites.

(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Contributing drainage area of 25 acres or more typically needed for wet and wet extended detention ponds; 10 acres or more typically needed for micropool extended detention pond
- A sediment forebay (or equivalent pretreatment) should be provided upstream of all ponds
- Permanent pools should be designed to be between 3 and 8 feet deep
- Length to width ratio should be at least 1.5:1 (L:W), although a length to width ratio of 3:1 (L:W) or greater is preferred
- Side slopes should not exceed 3:1 (H:V)

BENEFITS:

- Provides moderate to high removal of many of the pollutants of concern contained in post-construction stormwater runoff
- Can be attractively integrated into a development site and designed to provide some wildlife habitat

LIMITATIONS:

- Provides minimal reduction of post-construction stormwater runoff volumes
- Stormwater pond design can be challenging in flat terrain

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use	L Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	L Maintenance
Urban Use	H Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
0% - Annual Runoff Volume
0% - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[1]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
50% - Total Phosphorus
30% - Total Nitrogen
50% - Metals
70% - Pathogens

1 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Stormwater ponds (also known as *retention ponds*, *wet ponds*, or *wet extended detention ponds*) are stormwater detention basins that are designed to have a permanent pool of water (i.e., dead storage) throughout the year. Post-construction stormwater runoff is conveyed into the pool, where it is detained and treated over an extended period of time, primarily through gravitational settling and biological uptake, until it is displaced by stormwater runoff from the next rain event. The permanent pool also helps protect deposited sediments from resuspension. Above the permanent pool, temporary storage (i.e., live storage) can be provided for stormwater quantity control.

Stormwater ponds treat post-construction stormwater runoff through a combination of physical, chemical and biological processes. The primary pollutant removal mechanism at work is gravitational settling, which works to remove particulate matter, organic matter, metals and bacteria as stormwater runoff is conveyed through the permanent pool. Another primary pollutant removal mechanism at work in stormwater ponds is biological uptake of nutrients by algae and wetland vegetation. Volatilization and other chemical processes also work to break down and eliminate a number of other stormwater pollutants (e.g., hydrocarbons) in stormwater ponds.

Stormwater ponds are among the most common stormwater management practices used in coastal Georgia and the rest of the United States. They are typically created by excavating a depressional area to create "dead storage" below the water surface elevation of the receiving storm drain system, stream or other aquatic resource. A well-designed pond can be attractively integrated into a development site as a landscaping feature and, if appropriately designed, sited and landscaped, can provide some wildlife habitat. However, site planning and design teams should use caution when siting a stormwater pond. They should use the results of the natural resources inventory (Section 6.3.3), to ensure that the pond will not negatively impact any existing primary conservation areas on the development site (e.g., freshwater wetlands, bottomland hardwood forests). Site planning and design teams should also consider the other potential drawbacks associated with stormwater ponds, including their potential to become a source of mosquitoes and harmful algal blooms.

There are several variations of stormwater ponds that can be used to manage post-construction stormwater runoff on development sites, the most common of which include wet ponds, wet extended detention ponds and micropool extended detention ponds (Figure 8.9). In addition, multiple stormwater ponds can be placed in series or parallel to increase storage capacity or address specific site characteristics or constraints (e.g., flat terrain). A brief description of each of these design variants is provided below:

- Wet Ponds: Wet ponds (Figure 8.10) are stormwater detention basins that are designed to have a permanent pool that provides enough storage for the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). Stormwater runoff is conveyed into the pool, where it is detained and treated over an extended period of time, primarily through gravitational settling and biological uptake, until it is displaced by stormwater runoff from the next rain event. Additional temporary storage (i.e., live storage) can be provided above the permanent pool for stormwater quantity control.

- Wet Extended Detention (ED) Ponds: Wet extended detention ponds (Figure 8.11) are wet ponds that are designed to have a permanent pool that provides enough storage for approximately 50% of the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff

Wet Pond

Wet Extended Detention Pond

Micropool Extended Detention Pond

Wet Pond

Figure 8.9: Various Stormwater Ponds

reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). The remainder of the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event is managed in an extended detention zone provided immediately above the permanent pool. During wet weather, stormwater runoff is detained in the extended detention zone and released over a 24-hour period.

- Micropool Extended Detention (ED) Ponds: Micropool extended detention ponds (Figure 8.12) are a variation of the standard wet extended detention pond that have only a small permanent pool (i.e., micropool). The "micropool" provides enough storage for approximately 10% of the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). The remainder of the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event is managed in an extended detention zone provided immediately above the "micropool" and released over an extended 24-hour period.

- Multiple Pond Systems: Multiple pond systems (Figure 8.13) consist of a series of two or more wet ponds, wet extended detention ponds or micropool extended detention ponds. The additional cells can increase the storage capacity provided on a development or redevelopment site.

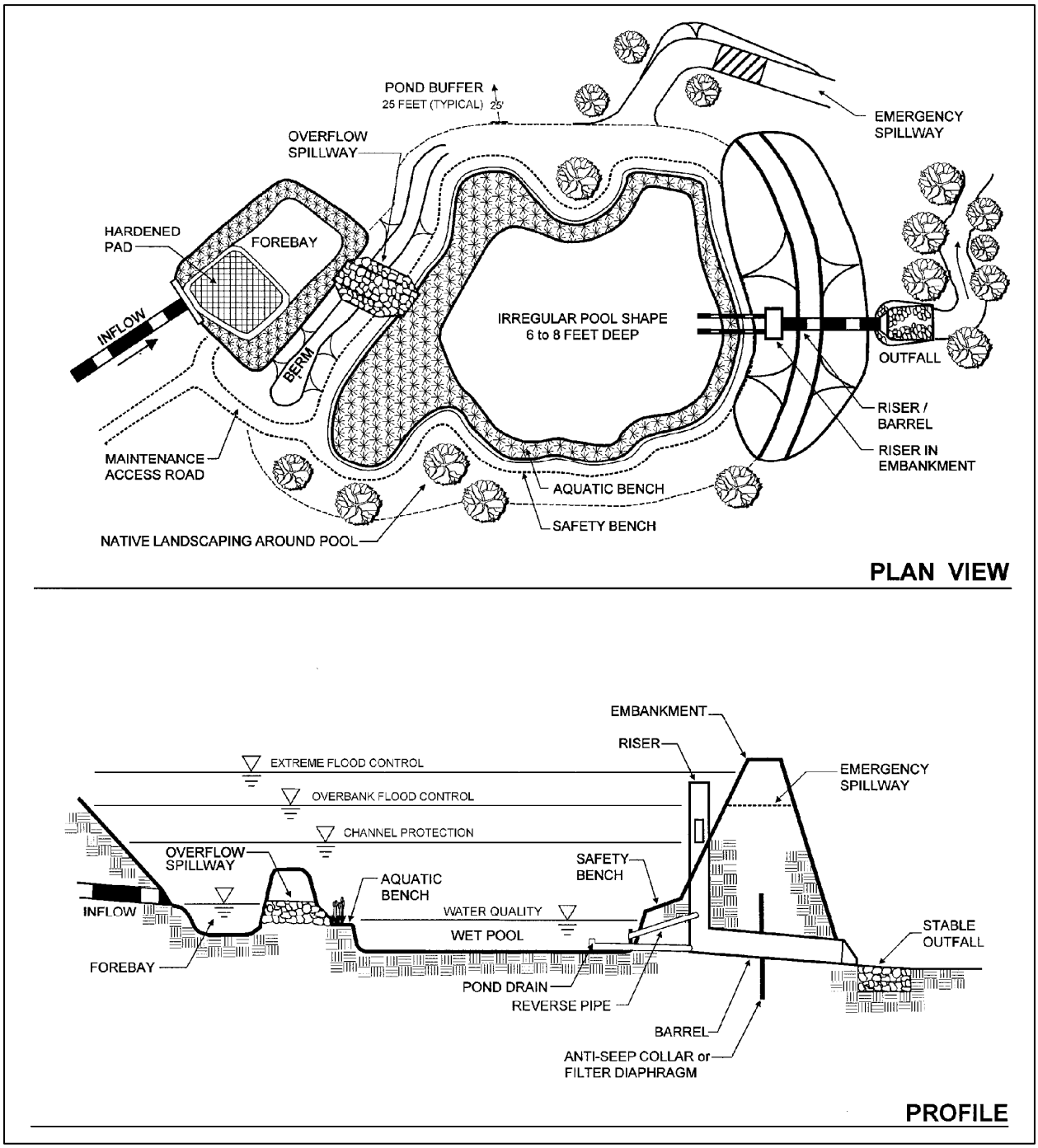


Figure 8.10: Schematic of a Typical Wet Pond
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

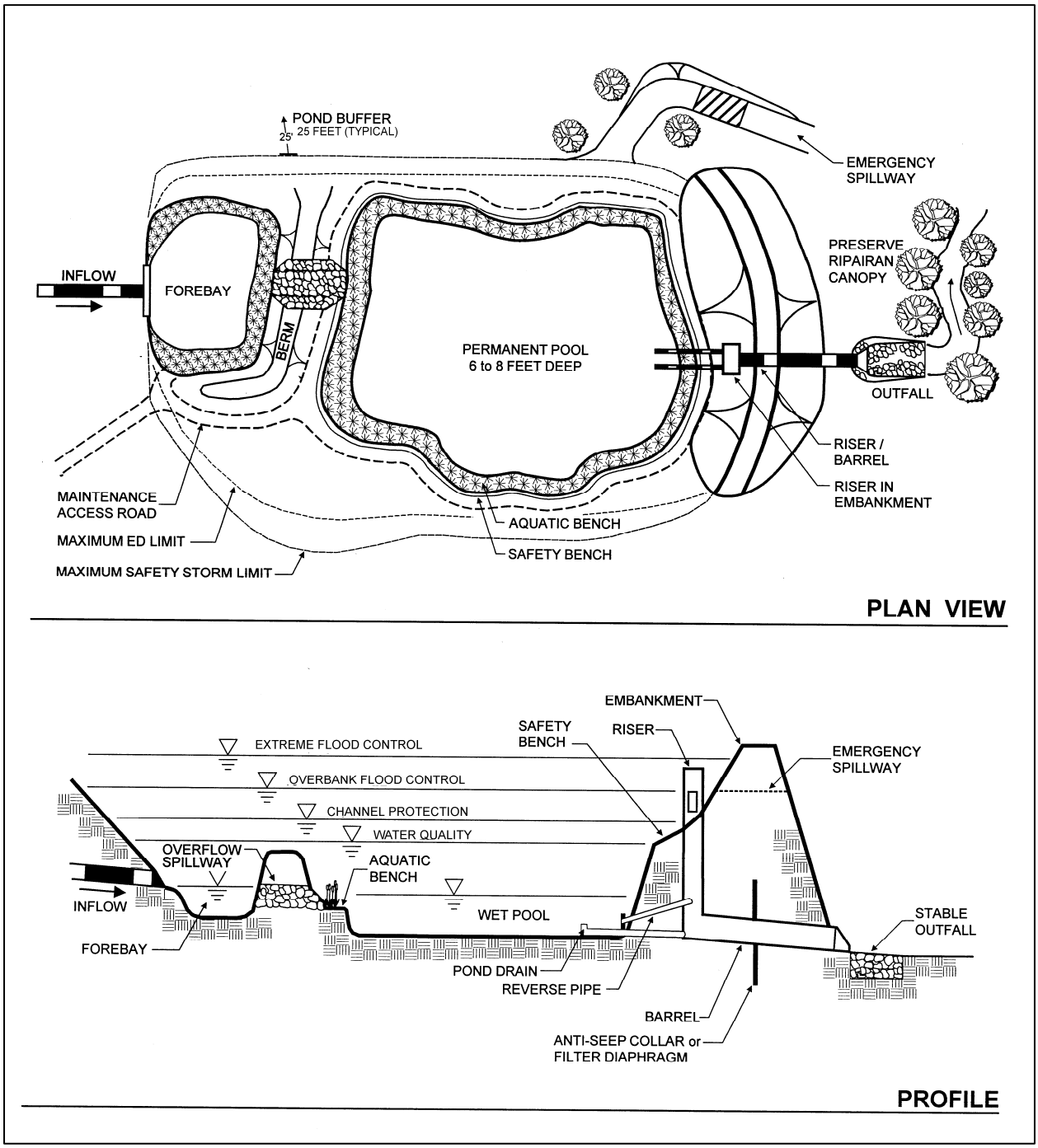


Figure 8.11: Schematic of a Typical Wet Extended Detention Pond
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

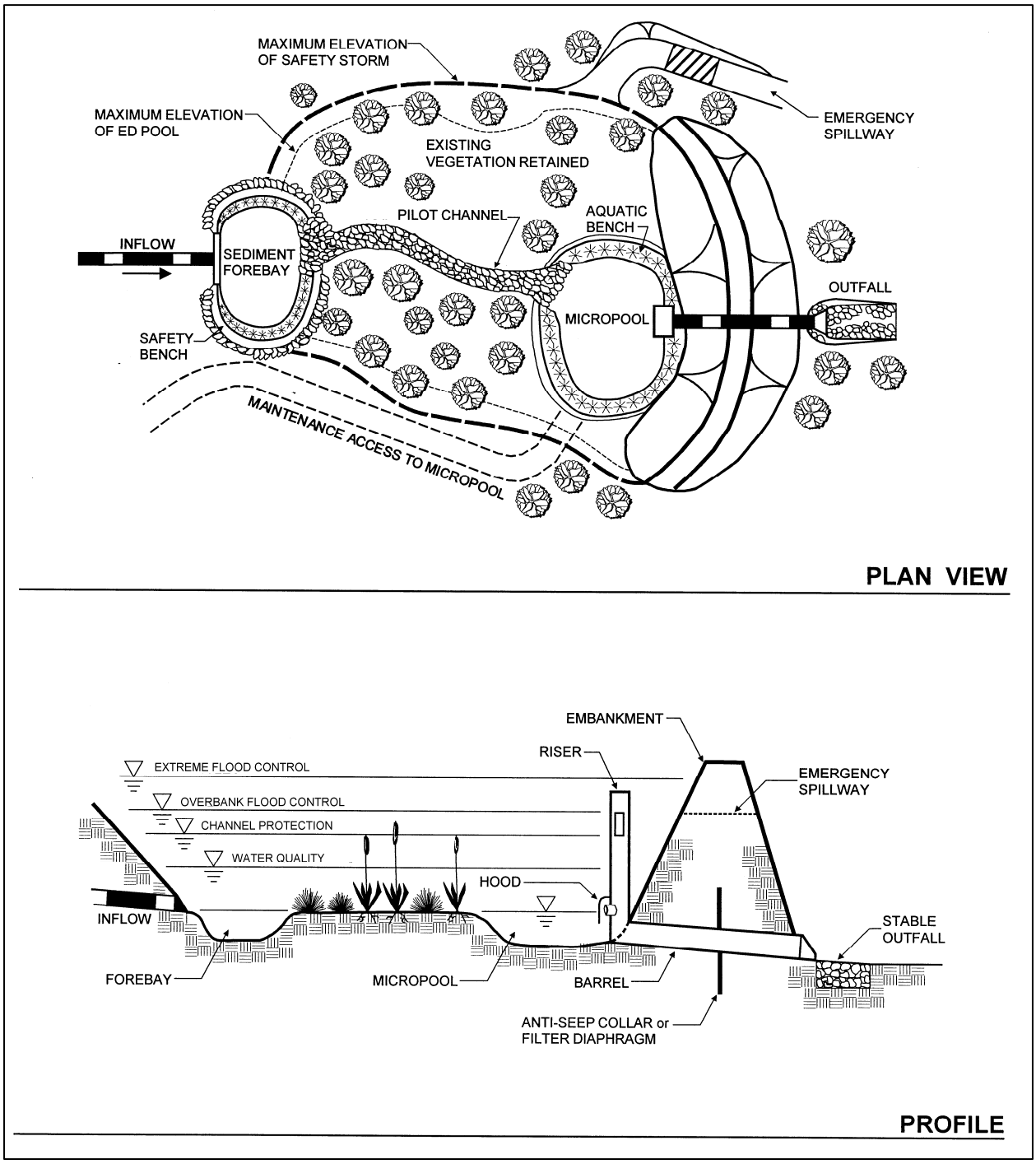


Figure 8.12: Schematic of a Typical Micropool Extended Detention Pond
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

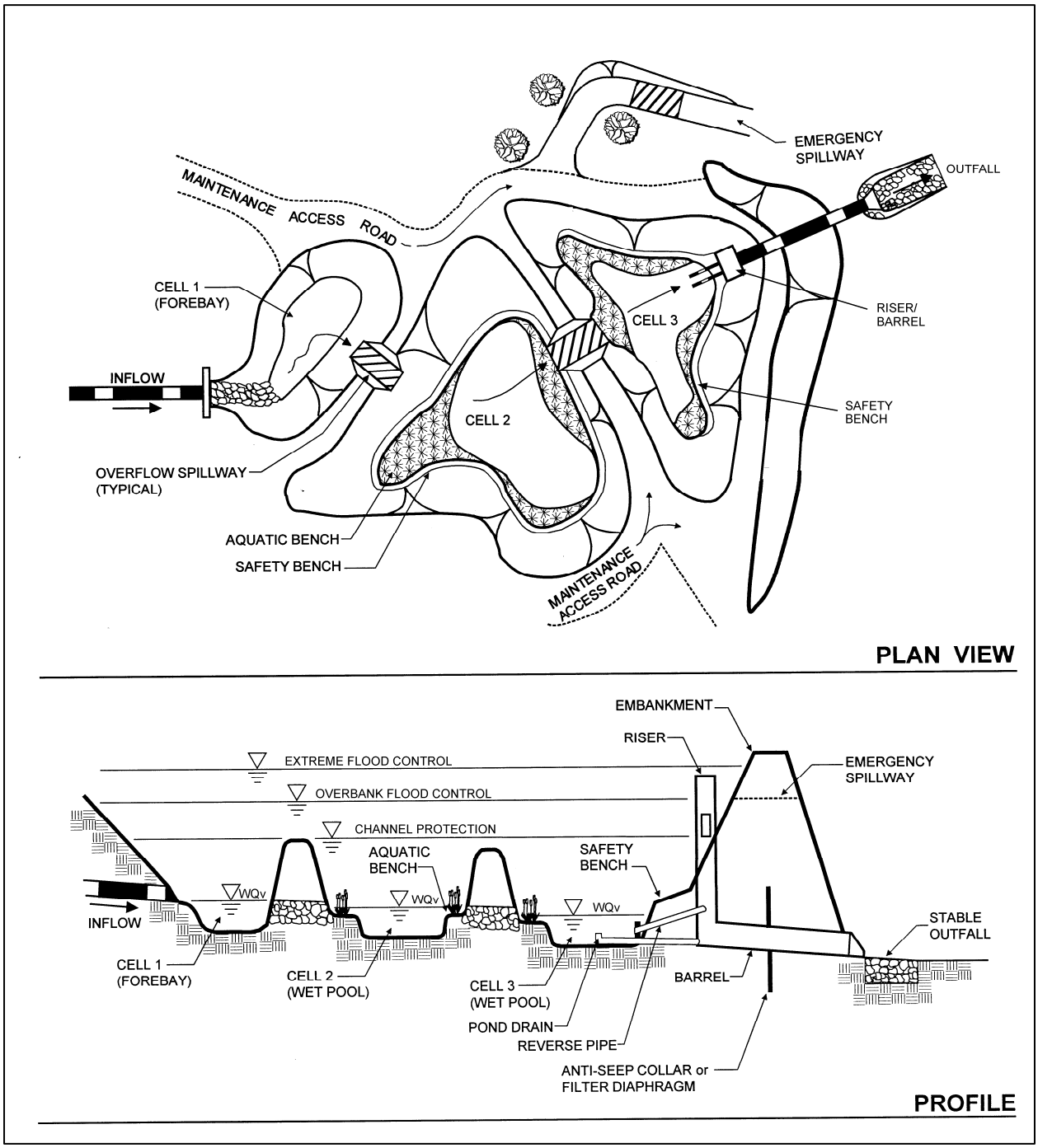


Figure 8.13: Schematic of a Typical Multiple Pond System
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Stormwater Management "Credits"

Stormwater ponds have been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: None. Although stormwater ponds provide moderate to high removal of many of the pollutants of concern typically contained in post-construction stormwater runoff, recent research shows that they provide little, if any, reduction of post-construction stormwater runoff volumes (Hirschman et al., 2008, Strecker et al., 2004). Although stand-alone stormwater ponds cannot be used to help satisfy the stormwater runoff reduction criteria (SWM Criteria #1), stormwater ponds may be used as "cisterns" in large-scale rainwater harvesting systems (Section 7.8.12), which help reduce post-construction stormwater runoff volumes on a development site.

- Water Quality Protection: Assume that a *stormwater pond* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads, a 30% reduction in TN loads and a 70% reduction in bacteria loads.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: A *stormwater pond* can be designed to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).

- Overbank Flood Protection: A *stormwater pond* can be designed to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: A *stormwater pond* can be designed to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

In order to manage post-construction stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that stormwater ponds satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility

The criteria listed in Table 8.4 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a stormwater pond is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 8.4: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility Of Using a Stormwater Pond on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	As a general rule of thumb, a contributing drainage area of 25 acres or more is typically needed to maintain a permanent pool in wet and wet extended detention ponds. A contributing drainage area of 10 acres or more is typically needed to maintain a permanent pool in micropool extended detention ponds. Water balance calculations should be completed to confirm that the contributing drainage area will be large enough or that there will be enough baseflow (e.g., groundwater) to maintain a permanent pool.
Area Required	In general, stormwater ponds require about 2-3% of the size of their contributing drainage areas.
Slope	Although stormwater ponds may be used on development sites with slopes of up to 15%, ponds constructed on development sites with steeper slopes typically require less excavation to create.
Minimum Head	6 to 8 feet

Table 8.4: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility Of Using a Stormwater Pond on a Development Site	
Site Characteristic	**Criteria**
Minimum Depth to Water Table	No restrictions, although 2 feet of separation is recommended at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.
Soils	No restrictions, although poorly drained soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group C or D soils) are usually adequate to maintain a permanent pool in a stormwater pond. Stormwater ponds constructed on development sites with permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A or B soils) may require a pond liner.

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia

Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using stormwater ponds to manage post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 8.5 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of stormwater ponds on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 8.5: Challenges Associated with Using Stormwater Ponds in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Stormwater Ponds**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Since they are designed to have a permanent pool of water, the presence of poorly drained soils does not influence the use of ponds on development sites. In fact, the presence of poorly drained soils may help maintain a permanent pool of water within a stormwater pond.	
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• May be difficult to maintain a permanent pool of water within a stormwater pond. • May allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Install a pond liner to maintain a permanent pool of water. • At stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, install a pond liner to prevent pollutants from reaching groundwater aquifers. • In areas that are not considered to be stormwater hotspots and areas that do not provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, use non-underdrained bioretention areas (Section 8.6.3) and infiltration practices (Section 8.6.5) to significantly reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.

Table 8.5: Challenges Associated with Using Stormwater Ponds in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Stormwater Ponds**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Flat terrain*	• Reduces the amount of storage volume that can be provided within a stormwater pond. • Makes it difficult, if not impossible, to provide a pond drain at the bottom of a stormwater pond.	• Design stormwater ponds that have shallower permanent pools, with depths of 4 feet or less (e.g., dugouts). • Eliminate the use of pond drains, if necessary. • Consider stormwater wetlands (Section 8.6.2) as an alternative stormwater management practice in areas with flat terrain and a shallow water table.
• *Shallow water table*	• Makes it easier to maintain a permanent pool within a stormwater pond, but may allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Excavation below the water table to create a stormwater pond is acceptable, but any storage volume found below the water table should not be counted when determining the total storage volume provided by the stormwater pond. • At stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, install a pond liner to prevent pollutants from reaching underlying groundwater aquifers. • Use bioretention areas (Section 8.6.3) and filtration practices (Section 8.6.4) with liners and underdrains to intercept and treat stormwater runoff at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.

Table 8.5: Challenges Associated with Using Stormwater Ponds in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Stormwater Ponds**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• May occasionally prevent stormwater runoff from being conveyed through a stormwater pond, particularly during high tide. • May increase the amount of pollution that is transferred from stormwater ponds to adjacent estuarine resources.	• Maximize the use of low impact development practices (Section 7.8) in these areas to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. • Provide enlarged aquatic benches (e.g., up to 30 feet wide) that have been planted with dense wetland vegetation to increase pollutant removal. • Consider the use of bubbler aeration and proper fish stocking to maintain nutrient cycling and healthy oxygen levels in stormwater ponds located in these areas. • Consider stormwater wetlands (Section 8.6.2) as an alternative stormwater management practice in these areas.

Site Applicability

Although it may be difficult to use them to manage post-construction stormwater runoff in urban areas, due to space constraints, stormwater ponds can be used to manage stormwater runoff on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial, industrial and institutional development sites in rural and suburban areas. When compared with other stormwater management practices, stormwater ponds have a relatively low construction cost, a relatively low maintenance burden and require a relatively large amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that stormwater ponds meet all of the planning and design criteria provided in Section 3.2.1 of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001) to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that stormwater ponds are successfully installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- Because stormwater ponds are typically installed early in the construction phase, they may accumulate a significant amount of sediment during construction. Any accumulated sediment should be removed from stormwater ponds near the end of the construction phase.
- To help prevent excessive sediment accumulation, stormwater runoff may be diverted around the stormwater pond until the contributing drainage area has become stabilized.
- Sediment markers should be installed in forebays and permanent pools to help determine when sediment removal is needed.

Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance is very important for stormwater ponds, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 8.6 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with stormwater ponds.

Table 8.6: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Stormwater Ponds

Activity	Schedule
• Water side slopes and buffers to promote plant growth and survival. • Inspect side slopes and buffers following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	As Needed (Following Construction)
• Remove any accumulated sediment and debris from inlet and outlet structures.	Monthly
• Inspect side slopes and buffers for erosion. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas. • Inspect side slopes and buffers for dead or dying vegetation. Plant replacement vegetation as needed. • Inspect side slopes and buffers for invasive vegetation and remove as needed. • If applicable, monitor wetland vegetation and perform replacement planting as necessary.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)
• Inspect for damage, paying particular attention to the control structure and side slopes. Repair as necessary. • Inspect side slopes for erosion and undercutting and repair as needed. • Check for signs of eutrophic conditions (e.g., excessive algal growth). • Check for signs of hydrocarbon accumulation and remove appropriately. • Monitor sediment markers for sediment accumulation in forebays and permanent pools. • Examine to ensure that inlet and outlet devices are free of sediment and debris and are operational. • Check all control gates, valves and other mechanical devices.	Annually
• Remove sediment from forebay.	5 to 7 years or after 50% of the total forebay storage capacity has been lost
• Monitor sediment markers for sediment accumulation and remove sediment when the permanent pool volume has become reduced significantly, or when the pond becomes eutrophic.	10 to 20 years or after 25% of the permanent pool volume has been lost

It should be noted that sediments excavated from stormwater ponds that do not receive stormwater runoff from stormwater hotspots are typically not considered to be toxic and can be safely disposed through either land application or landfilling. Check with the local development review authority to identify any additional constraints on the disposal of sediments excavated from stormwater ponds.

Additional Resources

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Stormwater Ponds." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.2.1. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgia stormwater.com/.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2006. "Stormwater Ponds." *Minnesota Stormwater Manual*. Chapter 12. Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. Available Online: http://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/stormwater/stormwater-manual.html.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

8.6.2 Stormwater Wetlands

Description

Stormwater wetlands are constructed wetland systems built for stormwater management purposes. They typically consist of a combination of open water, shallow marsh and semi-wet areas that are located just above the permanent water surface. As stormwater runoff flows through a wetland, it is treated, primarily through gravitational settling and biological uptake. Temporary storage (i.e., live storage) can be provided above the permanent water surface for stormwater quantity control. This allows wetlands to both *treat* stormwater runoff and *manage* the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger rainfall events.

(Source: Merrill et al., 2006)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Contributing drainage area of 25 acres or more typically needed for shallow and shallow extended detention wetlands; 10 acres or more typically needed for pocket wetlands
- A sediment forebay (or equivalent pretreatment) should be provided upstream of all wetlands
- Minimum of 35% of wetland surface area should have a depth of 6 inches or less; 10% to 20% of surface area should have a depth of between 1.5 and 6 feet
- Length to width ratio should be at least 2:1 (L:W), although a length to width ratio of 3:1 (L:W) or greater is preferred
- Side slopes should not exceed 3:1 (H:V)

BENEFITS:

- Provides moderate to high removal of many of the pollutants of concern typically contained in post-construction stormwater runoff
- Ideal for use in flat terrain and in areas with high groundwater

LIMITATIONS:

- Provides minimal reduction of post-construction stormwater runoff volumes
- Requires relatively large amount of land

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use
☑ Suburban Use
Urban Use

L Construction Cost
M Maintenance
H Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
0% - Annual Runoff Volume
0% - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[1]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
50% - Total Phosphorus
30% - Total Nitrogen
50% - Metals
70% - Pathogens

1 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Stormwater wetlands (also known as *constructed wetlands*) are constructed wetland systems built for stormwater management purposes. They typically consist of a combination of open water, shallow marsh and semi-wet areas that are located just above the permanent water surface. As stormwater runoff flows through a wetland, it is treated, primarily through gravitational settling and biological uptake. Temporary storage (i.e., live storage) can be provided above the permanent water surface for stormwater quantity control. This allows wetlands to both *treat* stormwater runoff and *manage* the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger rainfall events.

Stormwater wetlands treat post-construction stormwater runoff through a combination of physical, chemical and biological processes. The primary pollutant removal mechanisms at work in stormwater wetlands are biological uptake, physical screening and gravitational settling. Other pollutant removal mechanisms at work in stormwater wetlands include volatilization and other biological and chemical processes.

Stormwater wetlands are among the most effective stormwater management practices that can be used coastal Georgia and the rest of the United States. They are typically created by excavating a depressional area to create "dead storage" below the water surface elevation of the receiving storm drain system, stream or other aquatic resource. A well-designed stormwater wetland can be attractively integrated into a development site as a landscaping feature and, if appropriately designed, sited and landscaped, can provide valuable wildlife habitat. Stormwater wetlands differ from natural wetland systems in that they are engineered facilities designed specifically for the purpose of managing post-construction stormwater runoff. They typically have less biodiversity than natural wetlands in terms of both plant and animal life but, like natural wetlands, require continuous base flow or a high water table to maintain a permanent water surface and support the growth of aquatic vegetation.

There are several variations of stormwater wetlands that can be used to manage post-construction stormwater runoff on development sites, including shallow wetlands, shallow extended detention wetlands and pocket wetlands. In addition, stormwater wetlands can be used in combination with stormwater ponds to increase storage capacity or address specific site characteristics or constraints (e.g., flat terrain). A brief description of each of these design variants is provided below:

- <u>Shallow Wetlands</u>: In a shallow wetland (Figure 8.15), most of the storage volume provided by the wetland is contained in some relatively shallow high marsh and low marsh areas. The only deep water areas found within a shallow wetland are the forebay, which is located at the entrance to the wetland, and the "micropool," which is located at the outlet. One disadvantage to the shallow wetland design is that, since most of the storage volume is provided in the relatively shallow high marsh and low marsh areas, a large amount of land may be needed to provide enough storage for the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event).

- <u>Shallow Extended Detention (ED) Wetlands</u>: A shallow extended detention wetland (Figure 8.16) is essentially the same as a shallow wetland, except that approximately 50% of the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event) is managed in an extended detention zone provided immediately above the permanent water surface. During wet weather, stormwater runoff is detained in the extended detention zone and released over a 24-hour period. Although this design variant requires less land than the shallow wetland design variant, it

Shallow Wetland

Shallow Extended Detention Wetland

Shallow Wetland

Pocket Wetland

Figure 8.14: Various Stormwater Wetlands

can be difficult to establish vegetation within the extended detention zone due to the fluctuating water surface elevations found within.

- Pond/Wetland Systems: A pond/wetland system (Figure 8.17) has two separate cells, one of which is a wet pond and the other of which is a shallow wetland. The wet pond cell is used to trap sediment and reduce stormwater runoff velocities upstream of the shallow wetland cell. Less land is typically required for pond/wetland systems than for shallow wetlands or shallow extended detention wetlands.

- Pocket Wetlands: Pocket wetlands (Figure 8.18) can be used to intercept and manage stormwater runoff from relatively small drainage areas of up to about 10 acres in size. In order to ensure that they have a permanent water surface throughout the year, they are typically designed to interact with the groundwater table.

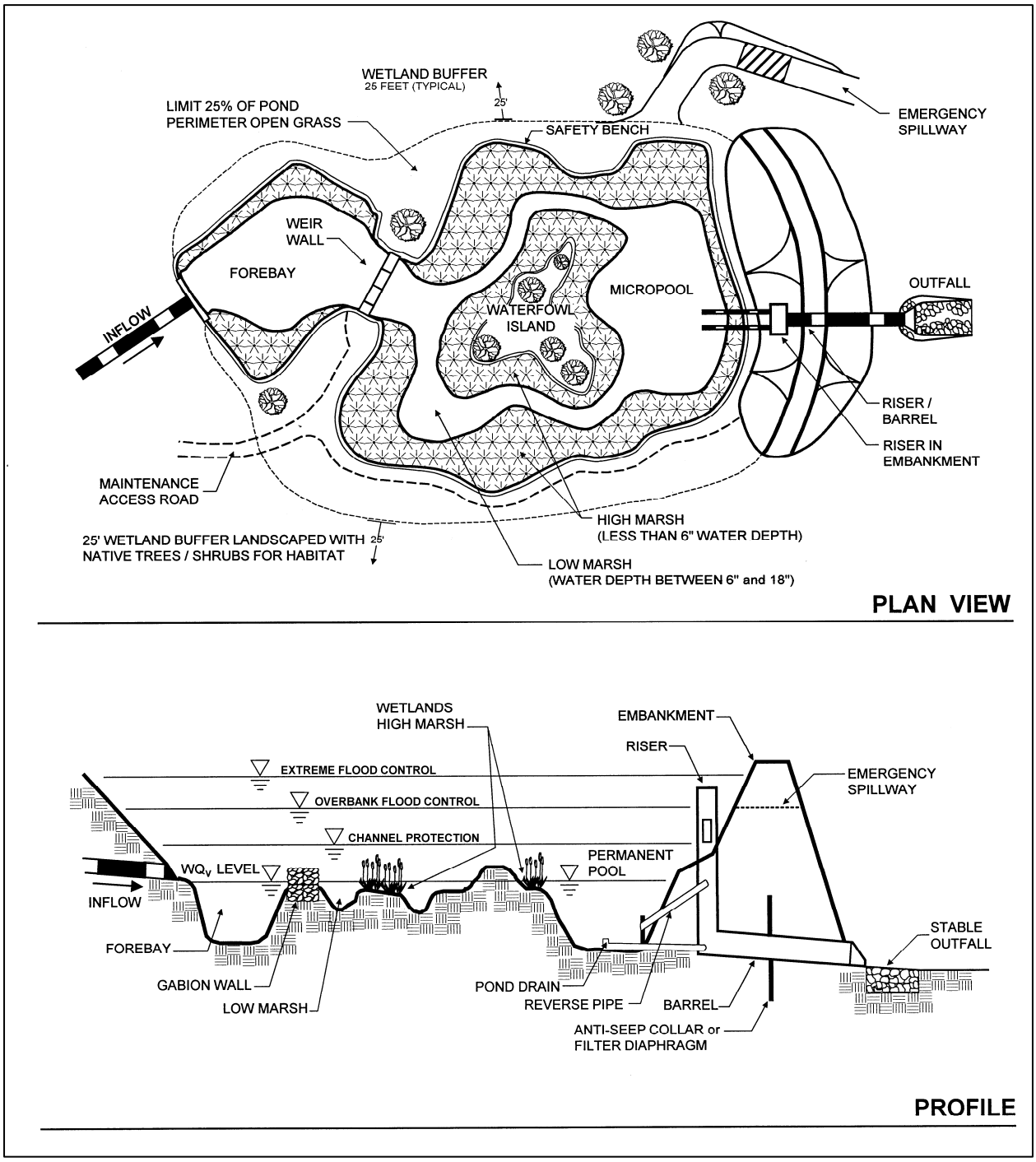


Figure 8.15: Schematic of a Typical Shallow Wetland
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

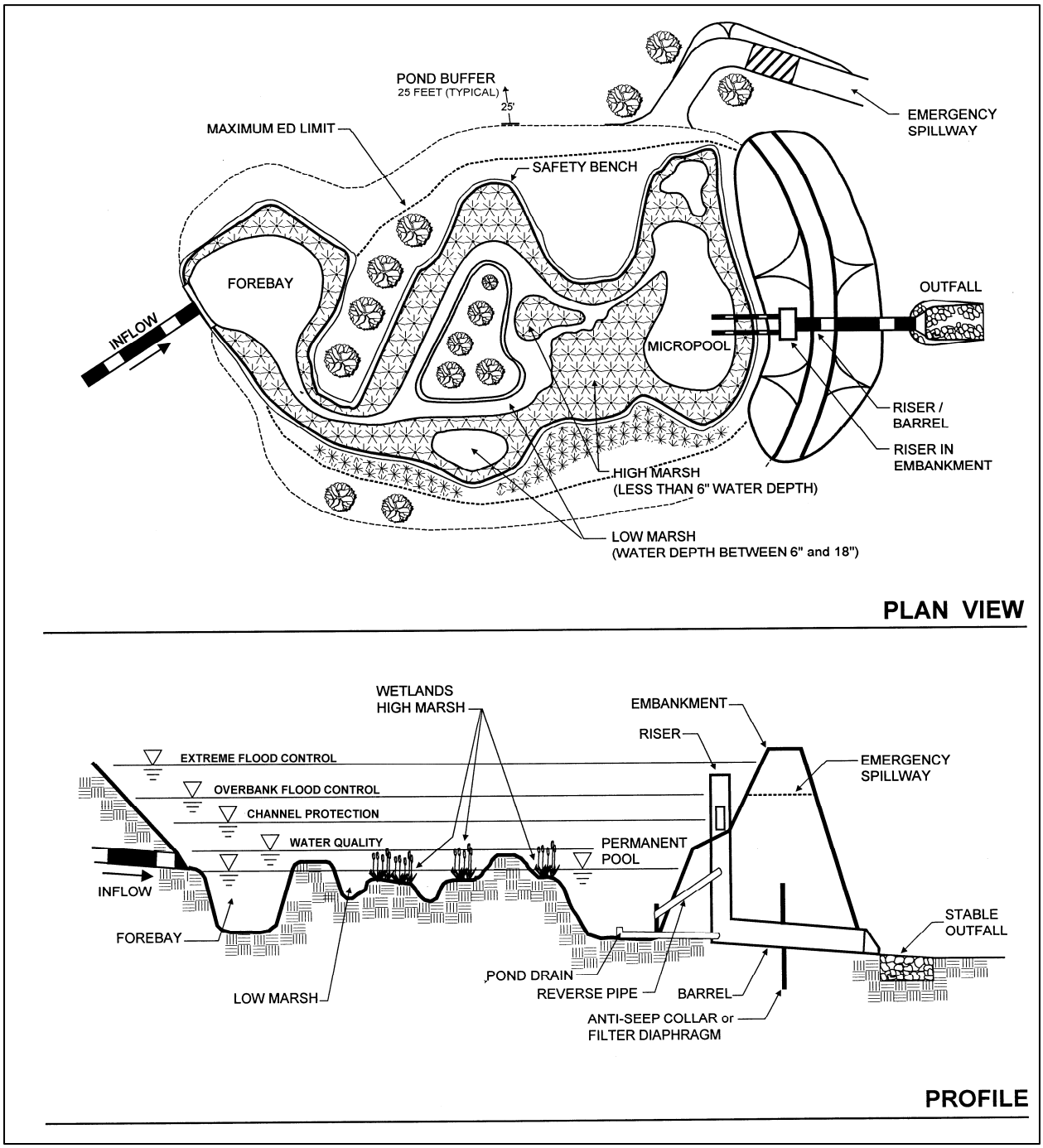


Figure 8.16: Schematic of a Typical Shallow Extended Detention Wetland
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

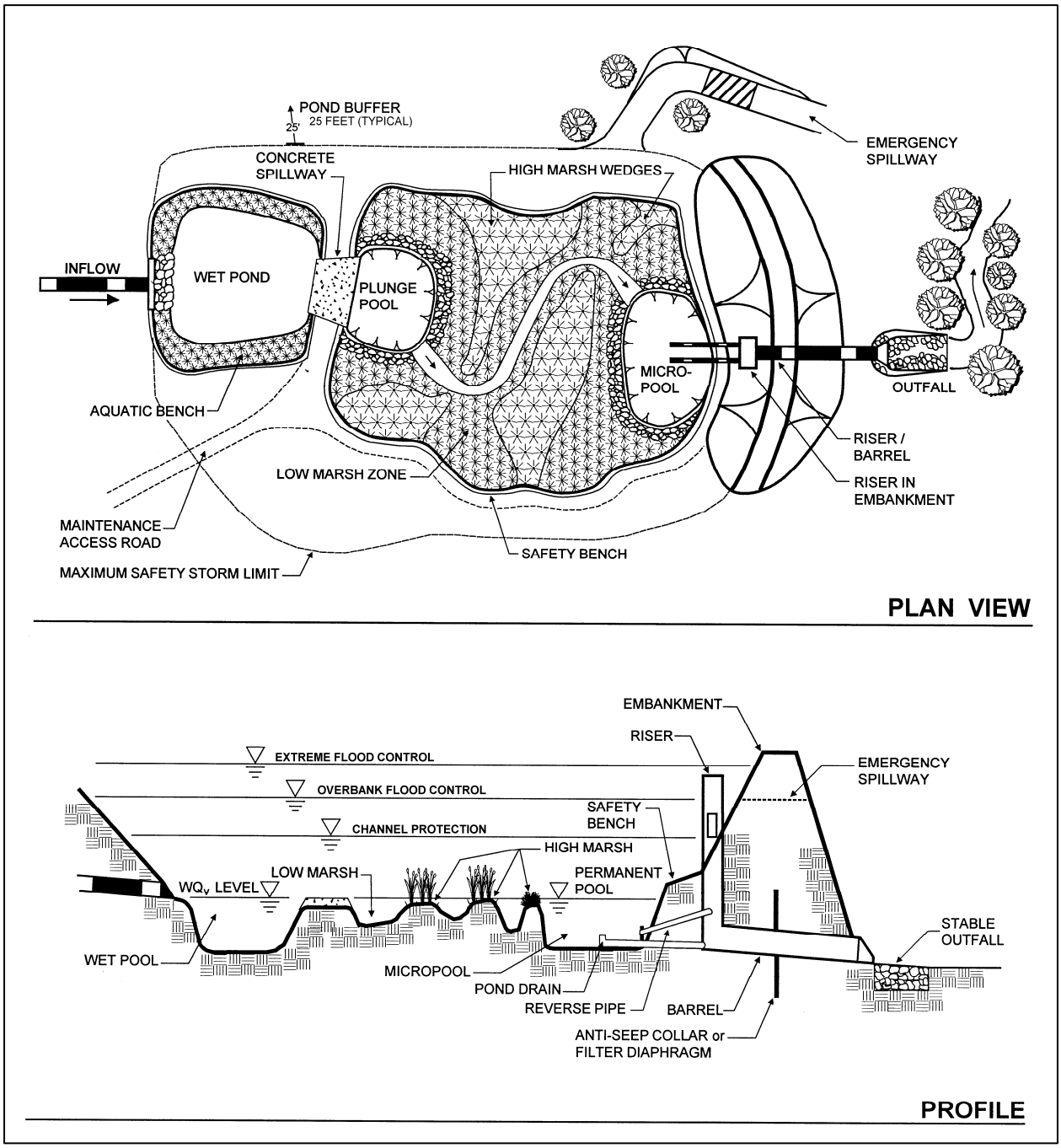


Figure 8.17: Schematic of a Typical Pond/Wetland System
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

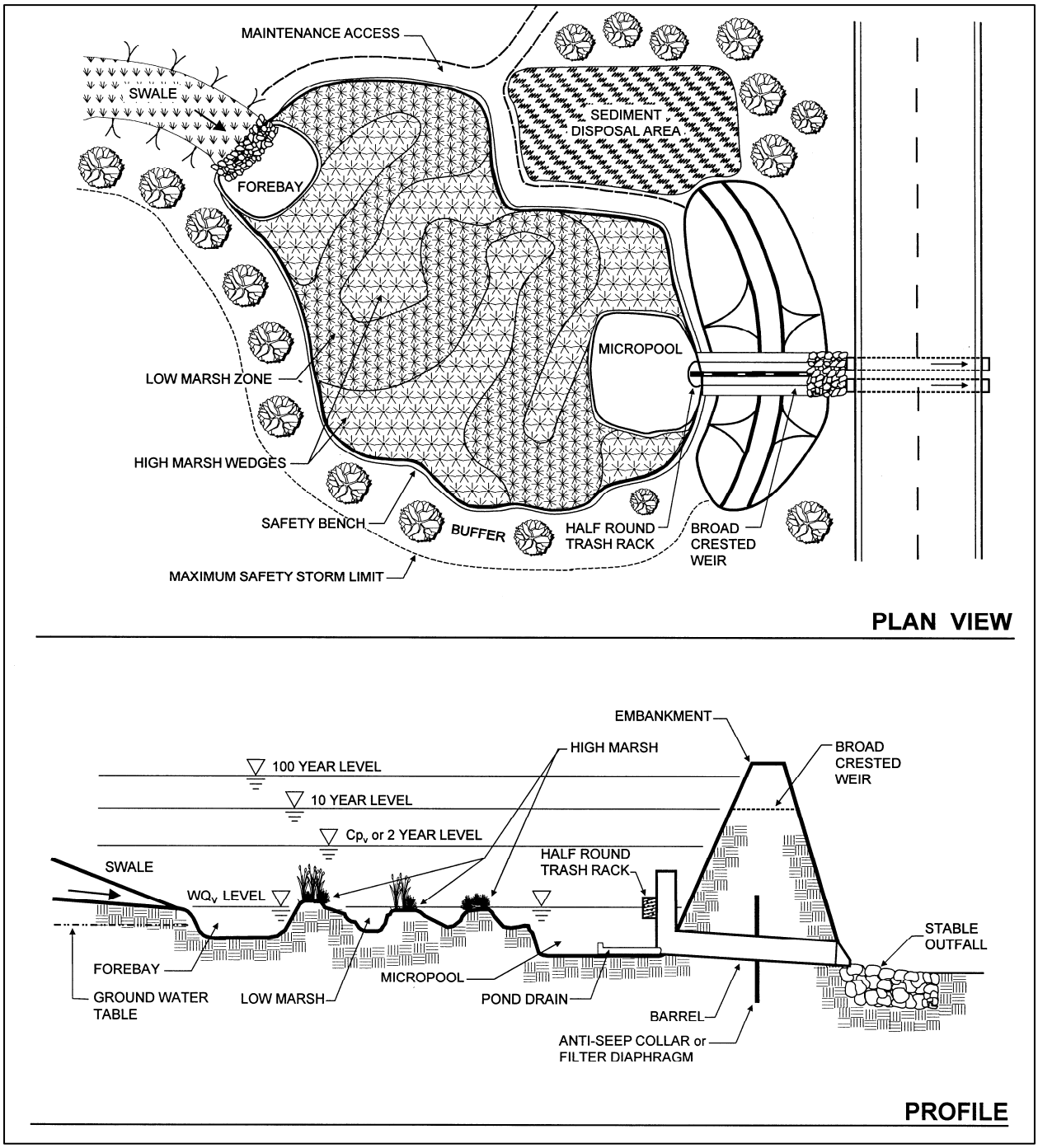


Figure 8.18: Schematic of a Typical Pocket Wetland
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Stormwater Management "Credits"

Stormwater wetlands have been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: None. Although stormwater wetlands provide moderate to high removal of many of the pollutants of concern typically contained in post-construction stormwater runoff, recent research shows that they provide little, if any, reduction of post-construction stormwater runoff volumes (Hirschman et al., 2008, Strecker et al., 2004).

- Water Quality Protection: Assume that a *stormwater wetland* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads, a 30% reduction in TN loads and an 80% reduction in bacteria loads.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: A *stormwater wetland* can be designed to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v). Site planning and design teams are encouraged to store this volume in as shallow an area as possible to minimize the magnitude of the water surface elevation fluctuations that take place within the wetland.

- Overbank Flood Protection: A *stormwater wetland* can be designed to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}) on a development site.

- Extreme Flood Protection: A *stormwater wetland* can be designed to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}) on a development site.

In order to manage post-construction stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that stormwater wetlands satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility

The criteria listed in Table 8.7 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a stormwater wetland is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 8.7: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility Of Using a Stormwater Wetland on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	As a general rule of thumb, a contributing drainage area of 25 acres or more is typically needed to maintain a permanent water surface in shallow wetlands, shallow ED wetlands and pond/wetland systems. A contributing drainage area of 5 acres or more is typically needed to maintain a permanent water surface in pocket wetlands. Water balance calculations should be completed to confirm that the contributing drainage area will be large enough or that there will be enough baseflow (e.g., groundwater) to maintain a permanent water surface.
Area Required	In general, stormwater wetlands require about 3-5% of the size of their contributing drainage areas.
Slope	Although stormwater wetlands may be used on development sites with slopes of up to 15%, wetlands constructed on development sites with steeper slopes typically require less excavation to create.
Minimum Head	2 to 5 feet

Table 8.7: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility Of Using a Stormwater Wetland on a Development Site	
Site Characteristic	**Criteria**
Minimum Depth to Water Table	No restrictions, although 2 feet of separation is recommended at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.
Soils	No restrictions, although poorly drained soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group C or D soils) are usually adequate to maintain a permanent water surface in a stormwater wetland. Stormwater wetlands constructed on development sites with permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A or B soils) may require a liner.

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia

Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using stormwater wetlands to manage post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 8.8 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of stormwater wetlands on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 8.8: Challenges Associated with Using Stormwater Wetlands in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Stormwater Wetlands**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Since they are designed to have a permanent water surface, the presence of poorly drained soils does not influence the use of stormwater wetlands on development sites. In fact, the presence of poorly drained soils may help maintain a permanent water surface within a stormwater wetland.	
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• May be difficult to maintain a permanent water surface within a stormwater wetland. • May allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Install a liner to maintain a permanent water surface. • At stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, install a liner to prevent pollutants from reaching underlying groundwater aquifers. • In areas that are not considered to be stormwater hotspots and areas that do not provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, use non-underdrained bioretention areas (Section 8.6.3) and infiltration practices (Section 8.6.5) to significantly reduce stormwater runoff volumes.

Table 8.8: Challenges Associated with Using Stormwater Wetlands in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Stormwater Wetlands	Potential Solutions
• *Flat terrain*	• Makes it difficult, if not impossible, to provide a drain at the bottom of a stormwater wetland.	• Eliminate the use of drains, if necessary.
• *Shallow water table*	• Makes it easier to maintain a permanent water surface within a stormwater wetland, but may allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Excavation below the water table to create a stormwater wetland is acceptable, but any storage volume found below the water table should not be counted when determining the total storage volume provided by the stormwater wetland. • At stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, install a liner to prevent pollutants from reaching underlying groundwater aquifers. • Use bioretention areas (Section 8.6.3) and filtration practices (Section 8.6.4) with liners and underdrains to intercept and treat stormwater runoff at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• May occasionally prevent stormwater runoff from being conveyed through a stormwater wetland, particularly during high tide.	• Maximize the use of low impact development practices (Section 7.8) in these areas to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. • Consider the use of bubbler aeration and proper fish stocking to maintain nutrient cycling and healthy oxygen levels in stormwater wetlands located in these areas.

Site Applicability

Although it may be difficult to use them to manage post-construction stormwater runoff in urban areas, due to space constraints, stormwater wetlands can be used to manage stormwater runoff on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial, industrial and institutional development sites in rural and suburban areas. When compared with other stormwater management practices, stormwater wetlands have a relatively low construction cost, a moderate maintenance burden and require a relatively large amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria
It is *recommended* that stormwater wetlands meet all of the planning and design criteria provided in Section 3.2.2 of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001) to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above.

Construction Considerations
To help ensure that stormwater wetlands are successfully installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- While the earthwork for a stormwater wetland can be completed early in the construction phase, stormwater wetlands should not be landscaped until the end of the construction phase, when the contributing drainage area has been stabilized.
- Because stormwater wetlands are typically installed early in the construction phase, they may accumulate a significant amount of sediment during construction. Any accumulated sediment should be removed from stormwater wetlands near the end of the construction phase.
- To help prevent excessive sediment accumulation, stormwater runoff may be diverted around the stormwater wetland until the contributing drainage area has become stabilized.
- Sediment markers should be installed in forebays and permanent pools to help determine when sediment removal is needed.

Maintenance Requirements
Maintenance is very important for stormwater wetlands, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 8.9 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with stormwater wetlands.

Table 8.9: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Stormwater Wetlands

Activity	Schedule
• Water side slopes and buffers to promote plant growth and survival. • Inspect wetland, side slopes and buffers following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	As Needed (Following Construction)
• Remove any accumulated sediment and debris from inlet and outlet structures.	Monthly
• Inspect wetland, side slopes and buffers for erosion. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas. • Inspect wetland, side slopes and buffers for dead or dying vegetation. Plant replacement vegetation as needed. • Inspect wetland, side slopes and buffers for invasive vegetation and remove as needed. • Monitor wetland vegetation and perform replacement planting as necessary. • Harvest wetland plants that have been "choked out" by sediment build-up.	Semi-Annually (Quarterly During First Year)

Table 8.9: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Stormwater Wetlands	
Activity	**Schedule**
• Inspect wetland vegetation and replace vegetation, as necessary, to maintain at least 75% surface area coverage after the end of the first growing season.	One-Time Activity
• Inspect for damage, paying particular attention to the control structure and side slopes. Repair as necessary. • Examine stability of the original depth zones and microtopographical features. • Inspect side slopes for erosion and undercutting and repair as needed. • Check for signs of eutrophic conditions (e.g., excessive algal growth). • Check for signs of hydrocarbon accumulation and remove appropriately. • Monitor sediment markers for sediment accumulation in forebays and permanent pools. • Examine to ensure that inlet and outlet devices are free of sediment and debris and are operational. • Check all control gates, valves and other mechanical devices.	Annually
• Remove sediment from forebay.	5 to 7 years or after 50% of the total forebay storage capacity has been lost
• Monitor sediment markers for sediment accumulation and remove sediment when the permanent pool volume has become reduced significantly, plants are "choked" with sediment, or the wetland becomes eutrophic.	10 to 20 years or after 25% of the wetland storage volume has been lost

It is important to note that maintenance requirements for stormwater wetlands are particularly high during the first few years following installation and vegetation establishment. Regular inspection and maintenance during these first few years is crucial to the success of the wetland as an effective stormwater management practice.

It is also important to note that sediments excavated from stormwater wetlands that do not receive stormwater runoff from stormwater hotspots are typically not considered to be toxic and can be safely disposed through either land application or landfilling. Check with the local development review authority to identify any additional constraints on the disposal of sediments excavated from stormwater wetlands.

Additional Resources

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Stormwater Wetlands." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.2.2. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgia stormwater.com/.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2006. "Stormwater Wetlands." *Minnesota Stormwater Manual*. Chapter 12. Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. Available Online: http://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/stormwater/stormwater-manual.html.

8.6.3 Bioretention Areas

Description

Bioretention areas, which may also be classified as a low impact development practice (Section 7.8.13), are shallow depressional areas that are filled with an engineered soil mix and are planted with trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. They are designed to capture and temporarily store stormwater runoff in the engineered soil mix, where it is subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation and transpiration, before being conveyed back into the storm drain system through an underdrain or allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding soils. This allows them to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Bioretention areas should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event
- A maximum ponding depth of 9 inches is recommended within bioretention areas to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions
- Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, bioretention area planting beds should be at least 3 feet deep

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Can be integrated into development plans as attractive landscaping features

LIMITATIONS:

- Can only be used to manage runoff from relatively small drainage areas of 5 acres in size

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use	M Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	M Maintenance
☑ Urban Use	L Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
40%/80% - Annual Runoff Volume
Varies[1] - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[2]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
60% - Total Phosphorus
60% - Total Nitrogen
N/A - Metals
80% - Pathogens

1 = varies according to storage capacity of the bioretention area
2 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Bioretention areas (also known as *bioretention filters* and *biofilters*), which may also be classified as a low impact development practice (Section 7.8.13), are shallow depressional areas that are filled with an engineered soil mix and are planted with trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. They are designed to capture and temporarily store stormwater runoff in the engineered soil mix, where it is subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation and transpiration, before being conveyed back into the storm drain system through an underdrain or allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding soils. This allows them to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

Bioretention areas (Figure 8.19) are one of the most effective stormwater management practices that can be used in coastal Georgia to reduce post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. They also provide a number of other benefits, including improved aesthetics, wildlife habitat, urban heat island mitigation and improved air quality. Bioretention areas differ from rain gardens (Section 7.8.9), in that they are designed to receive stormwater runoff from larger drainage areas and may be equipped with an underdrain (Figure 8.20).

Figure 8.19: Various Bioretention Areas

Stormwater Management "Credits"

Bioretention areas have been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

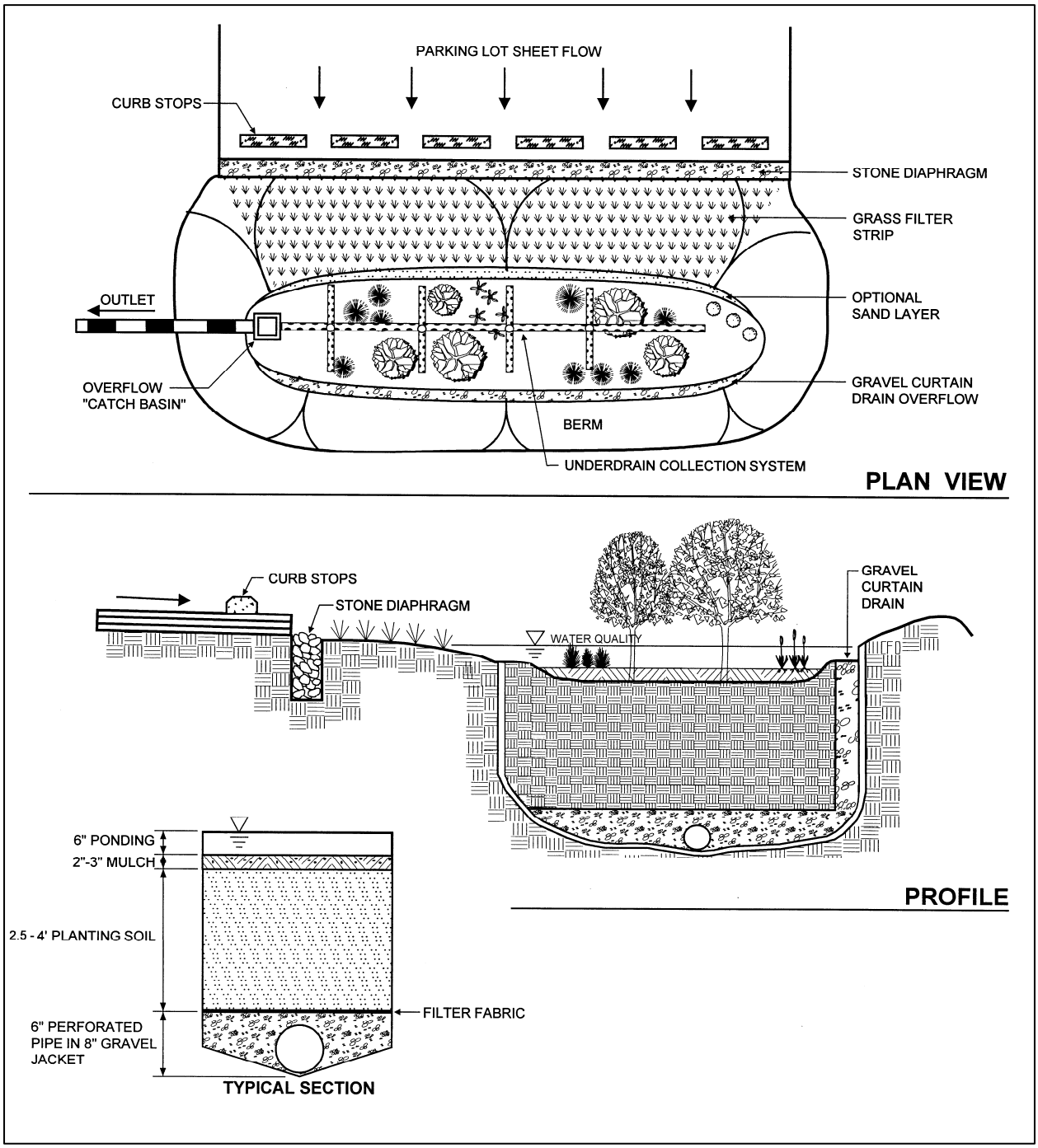


Figure 8.20: Schematic of a Typical Bioretention Area
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *bioretention area* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *bioretention area*. Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *bioretention area* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *bioretention area*.

- Water Quality Protection: Assume that a *bioretention area* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads, a 60% reduction in TN loads and an 80% reduction in bacteria loads.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Although uncommon, on some development sites, a *bioretention area* can be designed to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).

- Overbank Flood Protection: Although relatively rare, on some development sites, a *bioretention area* can be designed to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}).

- Extreme Flood Protection: Although relatively rare, on some development sites, a *bioretention area* can be designed to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}).

The storage volume provided by a bioretention area can be determined using the following equation:

Storage Volume = Surface Area x [Ponding Depth + (Depth of Planting Bed x Void Ratio)]

A void ratio (i.e., void space/total volume) of 0.32 should be used in all storage volume calculations, unless more specific planting bed void ratio data are available.

In order to manage post-construction stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that bioretention areas satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility
The criteria listed in Table 8.10 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a bioretention area is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 8.10: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Bioretention Area on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	Although bioretention areas can be used to manage stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas as large as 5 acres in size, contributing drainage areas of between 2,500 square feet and 2 acres are preferred.
Area Required	Bioretention area surface area requirements vary according to the size of the contributing drainage area and the infiltration rate of the soils on which the bioretention area will be located. In general, bioretention areas require about 5-10% of the size of their contributing drainage areas.
Slope	Although bioretention areas may be used on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed over the planting bed.
Minimum Head	Bioretention areas may be designed with a maximum ponding depth of 12 inches, although a ponding depth of 9 inches is recommended to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions. Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all bioretention area planting beds should be at least 36 inches deep.
Minimum Depth to Water Table	2 feet

Table 8.10: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Bioretention Area on a Development Site	
Site Characteristic	**Criteria**
Soils	Bioretention areas should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Consequently, non-underdrained bioretention areas generally should not be used on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils). Underdrained bioretention areas may be used to manage stormwater runoff on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour.

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia

Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using bioretention areas to manage post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 8.11 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of bioretention areas on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 8.11: Challenges Associated with Using Bioretention Areas in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Bioretention Areas**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Reduces the ability of bioretention areas to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.	• Use underdrained bioretention areas to manage post-construction stormwater runoff in these areas. • Use additional low impact development and stormwater management practices to supplement the stormwater management benefits provided by bioretention areas in these areas. • Use rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12), small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) or wet swales (Section 8.6.6), instead of bioretention areas to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.

Table 8.11: Challenges Associated with Using Bioretention Areas in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Bioretention Areas	Potential Solutions
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• Enhances the ability of bioretention areas to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, but may allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Avoid the use of infiltration-based stormwater management practices, including non-underdrained bioretention areas, at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, unless adequate pretreatment is provided upstream of them. • Use bioretention areas and dry swales (Section 8.6.6) with liners and underdrains at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.
• *Flat terrain*	• May be difficult to provide adequate drainage and may cause stormwater runoff to pond in the bioretention area for extended periods of time.	• Ensure that the underlying native soils will allow the bioretention area to drain completely within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event to prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.
• *Shallow water table*	• May be difficult to provide 2 feet of clearance between the bottom of the bioretention area and the top of the water table. • May occasionally cause stormwater runoff to pond in the bioretention area.	• Ensure that the distance from the bottom of the bioretention area to the top of the water table is at least 2 feet. • Reduce the depth of the planting bed to 18 inches. • Use stormwater ponds (Section 8.6.1), stormwater wetlands (Section 8.6.2) and wet swales (Section 8.6.6), instead of bioretention areas to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• May occasionally prevent stormwater runoff from being conveyed through a bioretention area, particularly during high tide.	• Investigate the use of other low impact development and stormwater management practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) to manage post-construction stormwater runoff in these areas.

Site Applicability

Bioretention areas can be used to manage post-construction stormwater runoff on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial and institutional development sites in rural, suburban and urban areas. They are well suited to "receive" stormwater runoff from nearly all small impervious and pervious drainage areas, including local streets and roadways, highways, driveways, small parking areas and disturbed pervious areas (e.g., lawns, parks, community open spaces). When compared with other stormwater management practices, bioretention areas have a moderate construction cost, a moderate maintenance burden and require a relatively small amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that bioretention areas meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design

- Although bioretention areas can be used to manage post-construction stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas as large as 5 acres in size, contributing drainage areas of between 2,500 square feet and 2 acres are preferred. Multiple bioretention areas can be used to manage stormwater runoff from larger contributing drainage areas.
- Although bioretention areas may be used on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed over the planting bed.
- Bioretention areas can be designed without an underdrain on development sites that have underlying soils with an infiltration rate of 0.25 inches per hour (in/hr) or greater, as determined by NRCS soil survey data and subsequent field testing. Field infiltration test protocol, such as that provided by the City of Portland, OR (Portland, OR, 2008) on the following website: http://www.portlandonline.com/shared/cfm/image.cfm?id=_202911, can be used to conduct field testing, but should be approved by the local development review authority prior to use.
- Although the number of infiltration tests needed on a development site will ultimately be determined by the local development review authority, at least one infiltration test is recommended for each bioretention area that will be used on the development site. If the infiltration rate of the underlying soils on the development site is not 0.25 inches per hour (in/hr) or greater, an underdrain should be included in the bioretention area design.
- Since clay lenses or any other restrictive layers located below the bottom of a bioretention area will reduce soil infiltration rates, infiltration testing should be conducted within any confining layers that are found within 4 feet of the bottom of a proposed bioretention area.
- Bioretention areas should be designed to provide enough storage for the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). The required dimensions of an underdrained bioretention area can be determined using the following equation, which is based on Darcy's Law:

$$A_{bio} = (RR_v)(d_{bio}) \div [(k_{bio})(h_{bio} + d_{bio})(t_{drain})]$$

Where:

A_{bio} = surface area of bioretention area (ft^2)

RR_v = stormwater runoff volume generated by target runoff reduction rainfall event (ft^3) (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event)

d_{bio} = depth of bioretention area planting bed (ft) (use 36 inches or more, unless a shallow water table is found on the development site)

k_{bio} = coefficient of permeability of bioretention area planting bed (ft/day) (use k_{bio} = 0.5 ft/day for engineered soil mix specified below)
h_{bio} = average height of ponded water above bioretention area (ft) (use 50% of maximum ponding depth)
t_{drain} = design bioretention area drain time (days) (use 48 hours or less)

The required dimensions of a non-underdrained bioretention area can be determined using the following equation, which is also based on Darcy's Law:

$$A_{bio} = (RR_v)(d_{bio}) \div [(i_{soil})(h_{bio} + d_{bio})(t_{drain})]$$

Where:
A_{bio} = surface area of bioretention area (ft^2)
RR_v = stormwater runoff volume generated by target runoff reduction rainfall event (ft^3) (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event)
d_{bio} = depth of bioretention area planting bed (ft) (use 36 inches or more, unless a shallow water table is found on the development site)
i_{soil} = infiltration rate of underlying native soils (ft/day) or coefficient of permeability of bioretention area planting bed (ft/day) (use k_{bio} = 0.5 ft/day for engineered soil mix specified below), whichever is less
h_{bio} = average height of ponded water above bioretention area (ft) (use 50% of maximum ponding depth)
t_{drain} = design bioretention area drain time (days) (use 48 hours or less)

- Bioretention areas should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Where site characteristics allow, it is preferable to design bioretention areas to drain within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.
- Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all bioretention area planting beds should be at least 36 inches deep. If a shallow water table is found on the development site, the depth of the planting bed may be reduced to 18 inches.
- The soils used within bioretention area planting beds should be an engineered soil mix that meets the following specifications:
  - Texture: Sandy loam or loamy sand.
  - Sand Content: Soils should contain 85%-88% clean, washed sand.
  - Topsoil Content: Soils should contain 8%-12% topsoil.
  - Organic Matter Content: Soils should contain 3%-5% organic matter.
  - Infiltration Rate: Soils should have an infiltration rate of at least 0.25 inches per hour (in/hr), although an infiltration rate of between 1 and 2 in/hr is preferred.
  - Phosphorus Index (P-Index): Soils should have a P-Index of less than 30.
  - Exchange Capacity (CEC): Soils should have a CEC that exceeds 10 milliequivalents (meq) per 100 grams of dry weight.
  - pH: Soils should have a pH of 6-8.
- The organic matter used within a bioretention area planting bed should be a well-aged compost that meets the specifications outlined in Section 7.8.1.
- Bioretention areas should be preceded by a pea gravel (i.e., ASTM D 448 Size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8") diaphragm or equivalent level spreader device (e.g., concrete sills, curb stops, curbs with "sawteeth" cut into them) and appropriate pretreatment device, such as a vegetated filter strip (Section 7.8.6) or sediment forebay.
- If no underdrain is required, underlying native soils should be separated from the planting bed by a thin, 2 to 4 inch layer of choker stone (i.e., ASTM D 448 size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8" or

ASTM D 448 size No. 89, 3/8" to 1/16"). The choker stone should be placed between the planting bed and the underlying native soils.

- If an underdrain is required, it should be placed beneath the planting bed. The underdrain should consist of a 4 to 6 inch perforated PVC (AASHTO M 252) pipe bedded in an 8 inch layer of clean, washed stone. The pipe should have 3/8 inch perforations, spaced 6 inches on center, and should have a minimum slope of 0.5%. The clean, washed stone should be ASTM D448 size No. 57 stone (i.e., 1-1/2 to 1/2 inches in size) and should be separated from the planting bed by a thin, 2 to 4 inch layer of choker stone (i.e., ASTM D 448 size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8" or ASTM D 448 size No. 89, 3/8" to 1/16").
- Bioretention areas should be designed with side slopes of 3:1 (H:V) or flatter.
- The depth from the bottom of a bioretention area to the top of the water table should be at least 2 feet to help prevent ponding and ensure proper operation of the bioretention area. On development sites with high water tables, small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) should be used to intercept and treat post-construction stormwater runoff.
- To prevent damage to building foundations and contamination of groundwater aquifers, bioretention areas, unless equipped with a waterproof liner (e.g., 30 mil (0.030 inch) polyvinylchloride (PVC) or equivalent), should be located at least:
    - 10 feet from building foundations
    - 10 feet from property lines
    - 100 feet from private water supply wells
    - 1,200 feet from public water supply wells
    - 100 feet from septic systems
    - 100 feet from surface waters
    - 400 feet from public water supply surface waters
- Consideration should be given to the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger storm events (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour storm event) to help ensure that these larger storm events are able to safely bypass the bioretention area. An overflow system should be designed to convey the stormwater runoff generated by these larger storm events safely out of the bioretention area. Methods that can be used to accommodate the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by these larger storm events include:
    - Using yard drains or storm drain inlets set at the maximum ponding depth to collect excess stormwater runoff.
    - Placing a vertical gravel curtain drain at the downstream end of the bioretention area (Figure 8.20) to provide additional conveyance of stormwater runoff into the underdrain after the planting bed has been filled.
    - Placing a perforated pipe (e.g., underdrain) near the top of the planting bed to provide additional conveyance of stormwater runoff after the planting bed has been filled.

<u>Landscaping</u>

- A landscaping plan should be prepared for all bioretention areas. The landscaping plan should be reviewed and approved by the local development review authority prior to construction.
- Vegetation commonly planted in bioretention areas includes native trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. When developing a landscaping plan, site planning and design teams should choose vegetation that will be able to stabilize soils and tolerate the stormwater runoff rates and volumes that will pass through the bioretention area. Vegetation used in bioretention areas should also be able to tolerate both wet and dry conditions. See Appendix F of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001) for a list of grasses and other plants that are appropriate for use in bioretention areas installed in the state of Georgia.

- A mulch layer, consisting of 2-4 inches of fine shredded hardwood mulch or shredded hardwood chips, should be included on the surface of the bioretention area.
- Methods used to establish vegetative cover within a bioretention area should achieve at least 75 percent vegetative cover one year after installation.
- To help prevent soil erosion and sediment loss, landscaping should be provided immediately after the bioretention area has been installed. Temporary irrigation may be needed to quickly establish vegetative cover within a bioretention area.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that bioretention areas are successfully installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- To prevent practice failure due to sediment accumulation and pore clogging, bioretention areas should only be installed after their contributing drainage areas have been completely stabilized. To help prevent practice failure, stormwater runoff may be diverted around the bioretention area until the contributing drainage area has become stabilized.
- Simple erosion and sediment control measures, such as temporary seeding and erosion control mats, should be used within the bioretention area. Appropriate measures should be taken (e.g., temporary diversion) to divert post-construction stormwater runoff around a bioretention area until vegetative cover has been established.
- To help prevent soil compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of bioretention areas before, during and after construction. This can typically be accomplished by clearly delineating bioretention areas on all development plans and, if necessary, protecting them with temporary construction fencing.
- The native soils along the bottom of the bioretention area should be scarified or tilled to a depth of 3 to 4 inches prior to the placement of the underdrain and/or engineered soil mix.
- Construction contracts should contain a replacement warranty that covers at least three growing seasons to help ensure adequate growth and survival of the vegetation planted within a bioretention area.

Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance is very important for bioretention areas, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 8.12 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with bioretention areas.

Table 8.12: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Bioretention Areas

Activity	Schedule
• Water to promote plant growth and survival. • Inspect bioretention area following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	As Needed (Following Construction)
• Prune and weed bioretention area to maintain appearance. • Remove accumulated trash and debris. • Replace mulch as needed.	Regularly (Monthly)

Table 8.12: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Bioretention Areas	
Activity	**Schedule**
• Inspect inflow area for sediment accumulation. Remove any accumulated sediment or debris. • Inspect bioretention area for erosion and the formation of rills and gullies. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas. • Inspect bioretention area for dead or dying vegetation. Plant replacement vegetation as needed. • Test planting bed for pH. If the pH is below 5.2, limestone should be applied. If the pH is above 8.0, iron sulfate and sulfur should be applied.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)
• Replace mulch. • Replace pea gravel diaphragm, if necessary	Every 2 to 3 Years

It should be noted that sediments removed from bioretention areas that do not receive stormwater runoff from stormwater hotspots are typically not considered to be toxic and can be safely disposed through either land application or landfilling. Check with the local development review authority to identify any additional constraints on the disposal of sediments removed from bioretention areas.

Additional Resources

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Bioretention Areas." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual.* Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.2.3. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgia stormwater.com/.

Hunt, W.F. and W.G. Lord. 2006. "Bioretention Performance, Design, Construction and Maintenance." *North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service Bulletin.* Urban Waterways Series. AG-588-5. North Carolina State University. Raleigh, NC. Available Online: http://www.bae.ncsu.edu/stormwater/PublicationFiles/Bioretention2006.pdf.

Biohabitats, Inc. 2005. *Bioretention Guidance*. Prepared for: Lake County, OH. Stormwater Management Department. Available Online: http://www2.lakecountyohio.org/smd/Forms.htm.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

8.6.4 Filtration Practices

Description

Filtration practices are multi-chamber structures designed to treat stormwater runoff using the physical processes of screening and filtration. After passing through the filter media (e.g., sand), stormwater runoff is typically returned to the conveyance system through an underdrain. Because they have very few site constraints beyond head requirements (i.e., vertical distance between inlet and outlet), filtration practices can often be used on development sites where other stormwater management practices, such as stormwater ponds (Section 8.6.1) and infiltration practices (Section 8.6.5), can not.

(Source: Atlanta Regional Commission, 2001)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum contributing drainage area of 10 acres for surface filters; maximum contributing drainage area of 2 acres for perimeter filters
- Filtration practices should be designed to completely drain within 36 hours of the end of a rainfall event
- A maximum ponding depth of 12 inches is recommended to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions
- Typically require 3 to 6 feet of head, although perimeter filters may be designed to function on development sites with as little as 2 feet of head

BENEFITS:

- Provides moderate to high removal of many of the pollutants of concern typically contained in post-construction stormwater runoff
- Ideal for intercepting and treating stormwater runoff from small, highly impervious areas, including stormwater hotspots

LIMITATIONS:

- Relatively high construction and maintenance costs
- Should not be used to "receive" stormwater runoff that contains high sediment loads

SITE APPLICABILITY

✱ Rural Use	H Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	H Maintenance
☑ Urban Use	L Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
0% - Annual Runoff Volume
0% - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[1]
80%- Total Suspended Solids
60% - Total Phosphorus
40% - Total Nitrogen
50% - Metals
40% - Pathogens

1 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Description

Filtration practices are multi-chamber structures designed to treat stormwater runoff using the physical processes of screening and filtration. Most filtration practices are two-chamber structures. The first chamber is a sediment forebay or sedimentation chamber, which works to remove trash, debris and larger sediment particles. The second chamber is a filtration chamber, which removes additional stormwater pollutants by conveying stormwater runoff through a filter media. After passing through the filter media (e.g., sand), stormwater runoff is typically returned to the conveyance system through an underdrain. Because they have very few site constraints beyond head requirements (i.e., vertical distance between inlet and outlet), filtration practices can often be used on development sites where other stormwater management practices, such as stormwater ponds (Section 8.6.1) and infiltration practices (Section 8.6.5), can not.

Filtration practices treat stormwater runoff primarily through a combination of the physical processes of gravitational settling, physical screening, filtration, absorption and adsorption. The filtration process effectively removes suspended solids, particulate matter, heavy metals and fecal coliform bacteria and other pathogens from stormwater runoff. Surface filters that are designed with vegetative cover provide additional opportunities for biological uptake of nutrients by the vegetation and for biological decomposition of other stormwater pollutants, such as hydrocarbons.

There are several variations of filtration practices that can be used to manage post-construction stormwater runoff on development sites, the most common of which include surface sand filters and perimeter sand filters (Figure 8.21). A brief description of each of these design variants is provided below:

- Surface Sand Filters: Surface sand filters (Figure 8.22) are ground-level, open air practices that consist of a pretreatment forebay and a filter bed chamber. Surface sand filters can treat stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas as large as 10 acres in size and are typically designed as off-line stormwater management practices. Surface sand filters can be designed as excavations, with earthen side slopes, or as structural concrete or block structures.

- Perimeter Sand Filters: Perimeter sand filters (Figure 8.23) are enclosed stormwater management practices that are typically located just below grade in a trench along the perimeter of parking lot, driveway or other impervious surface. Perimeter sand filters

Surface Sand Filter

Perimeter Sand Filter

Figure 8.21: Various Filtration Practices

consist of a pretreatment forebay and a filter bed chamber. Stormwater runoff is conveyed into a perimeter sand filter through grate inlets located directly above the system.

Other design variants, including the underground sand filter and the organic filter, are intended primarily for use on ultra-urban development sites, where space is limited, or for use at stormwater hotspots, where enhanced removal of particular stormwater pollutants (e.g., heavy metals) is desired. Additional information about these *limited application stormwater management practices* is provided in Section 8.7 of this CSS.

Stormwater Management "Credits"

Filtration practices have been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: None. Although *filtration practices* provide moderate to high removal of many of the pollutants of concern typically contained in post-construction stormwater runoff, recent research shows that they provide little, if any, reduction of post-construction stormwater runoff volumes (Hirschman et al., 2008).

- Water Quality Protection: Assume that a *filtration practice* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads, a 30% reduction in TN loads and a 40% reduction in bacteria loads.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Although uncommon, on some development sites, a *filtration practice* can be designed to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).

- Overbank Flood Protection: Although relatively rare, on some development sites, a *filtration practice* can be designed to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}).

- Extreme Flood Protection: Although relatively rare, on some development sites, a *filtration practice* can be designed to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}).

In order to manage post-construction stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that filtration practices satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

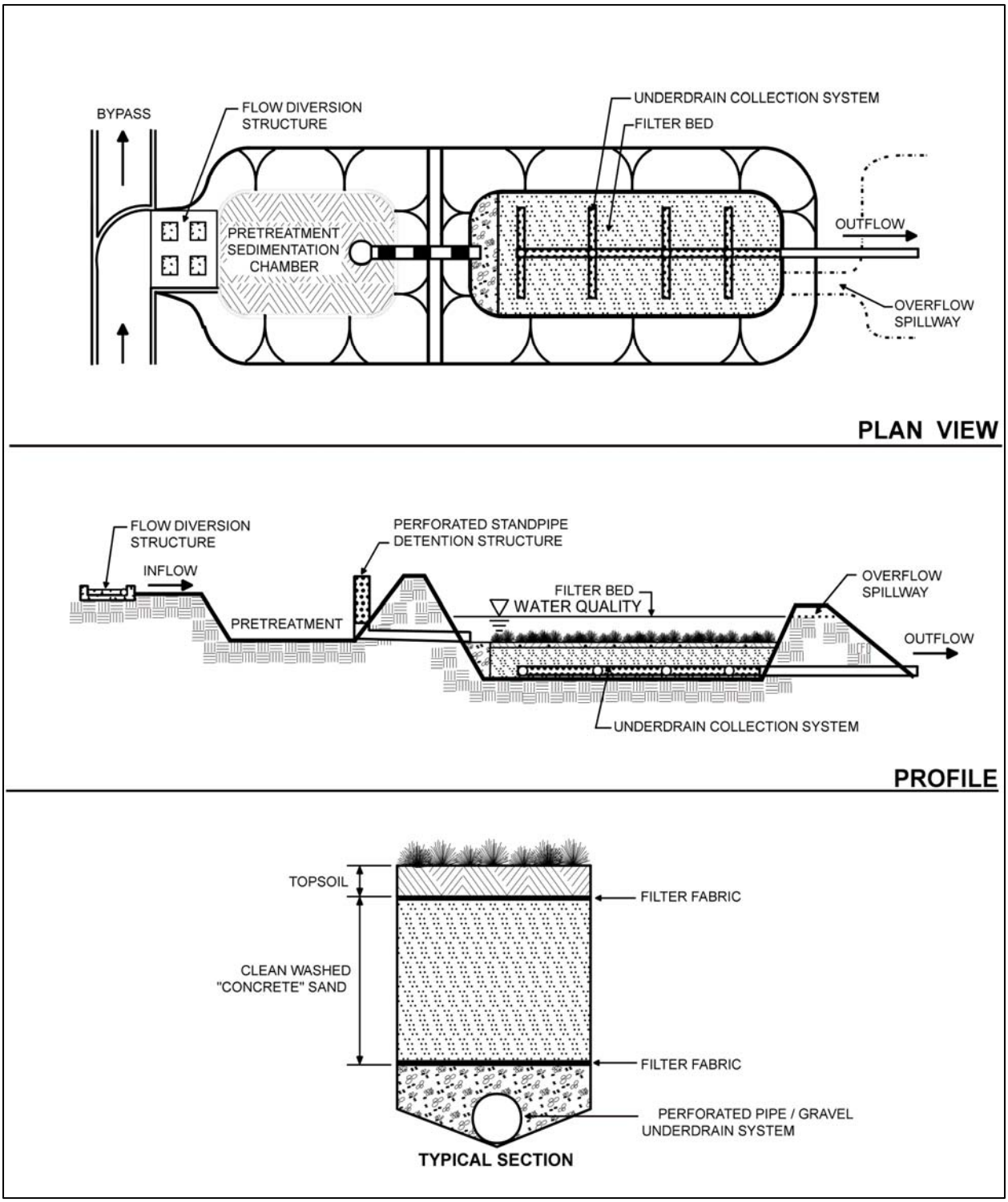


Figure 8.22: Schematic of a Typical Surface Sand Filter
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

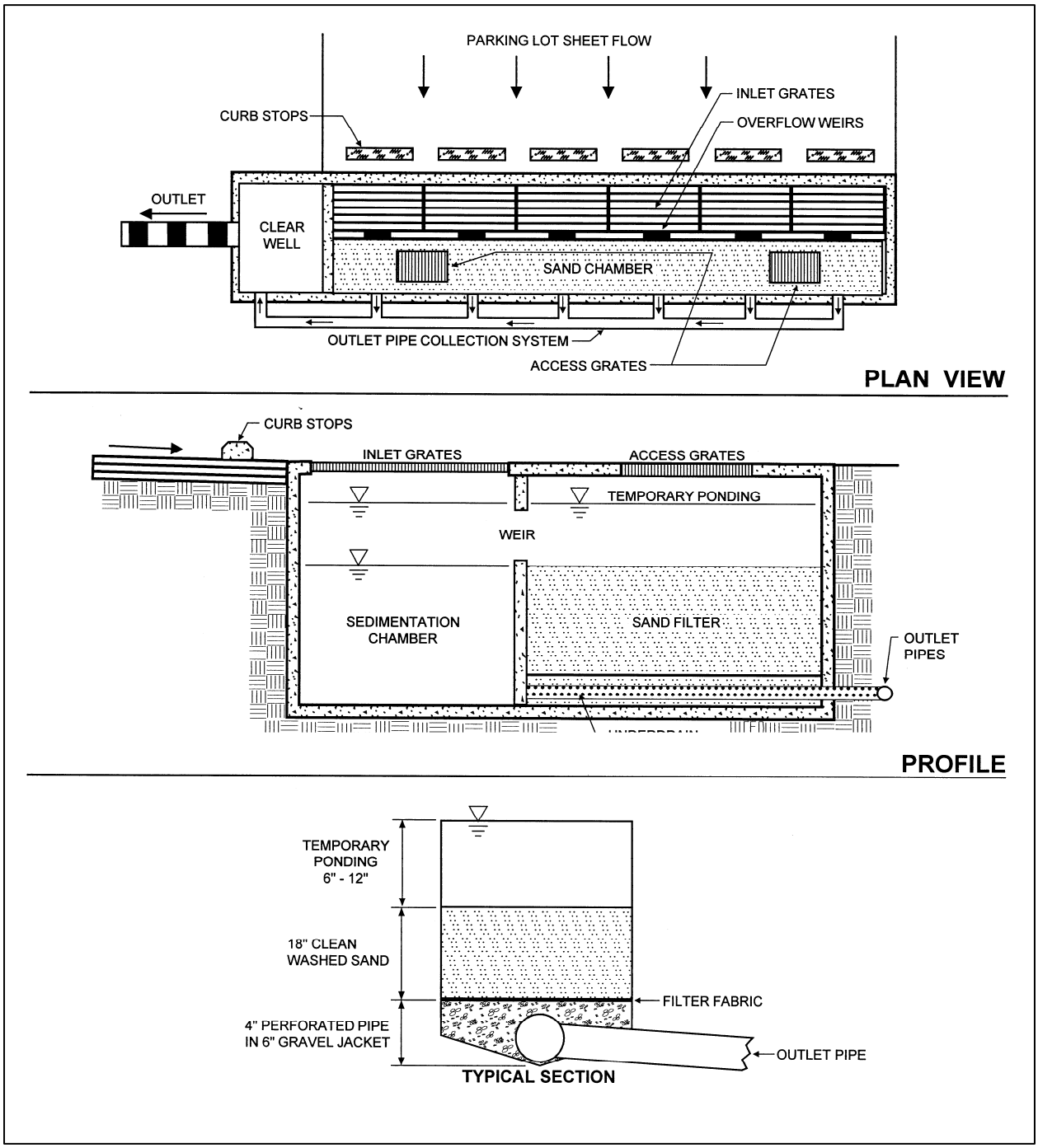


Figure 8.23: Schematic of a Typical Perimeter Sand Filter
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Overall Feasibility
The criteria listed in Table 8.13 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a filtration practice is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 8.13: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Filtration Practice on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	Surface sand filters can be used to manage stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas of up to 10 acres in size. Perimeter sand filters can be used to manage stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas of up to 2 acres in size.
Area Required	Filtration practice surface area requirements vary according to the size of the contributing drainage area and the amount of head available at the development site. In general, filtration practices require about 3-5% of the size of their contributing drainage areas.
Slope	Although filtration practices may be used on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed over the filter bed.
Minimum Head	5 feet for surface sand filters 2 to 3 feet for perimeter sand filters
Minimum Depth to Water Table	2 feet
Soils	No restrictions

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia
Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using filtration practices to manage post-construction stormwater runoff on development and redevelopment sites. Table 7.15 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of filtration practices. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential design constraints.

Table 8.14: Challenges Associated with Using Filtration Practices in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Filtration Practices	Potential Solutions
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Since they are equipped with underdrains, the presence of poorly drained soils does not influence the use of filtration practices on development sites.	

Table 8.14: Challenges Associated with Using Filtration Practices in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Filtration Practices	Potential Solutions
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• May allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Use filtration practices and bioretention areas (Section 8.6.3) with liners and underdrains to intercept and treat stormwater runoff at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers. • In areas that are not considered to be stormwater hotspots and areas that do not provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, use non-underdrained bioretention areas (Section 8.6.3) and infiltration practices (Section 8.6.5) to significantly reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.
• *Flat terrain*	• May be difficult to provide adequate drainage and may cause stormwater runoff to pond in the filtration practice for extended periods of time.	• Ensure that the filtration practice will drain completely within 36 hours of the end of a rainfall event to prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.
• *Shallow water table*	• May be difficult to provide 2 feet of clearance between the bottom of the filtration practice and the top of the water table. • May occasionally cause stormwater runoff to pond in the filtration practice.	• Ensure that the distance from the bottom of the filtration practice to the top of the water table is at least 2 feet. • Use stormwater ponds (Section 8.6.1), stormwater wetlands (Section 8.6.2) and wet swales (Section 8.6.6), instead of bioretention areas to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.

Site Applicability

Filtration practices can be used to manage stormwater runoff on a wide variety of development sites. They are particularly well suited for intercepting and treating stormwater runoff from small, highly impervious areas (e.g., parking lots) on development sites where space for other stormwater management practices is limited. Filtration practices should primarily be considered for use on parts of commercial, industrial and institutional development sites where fine sediment (e.g., clay, silt) loads will be relatively low, as high sediment loads will cause them to clog and fail. When compared with other stormwater management practices, filtration practices have a relatively high construction cost, a relatively high maintenance burden and require a relatively small amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria
It is *recommended* that filtration practices meet all of the planning and design criteria provided in Section 3.2.4 of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001) to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above.

Construction Considerations
To help ensure that filtration practices are successfully installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- To prevent practice failure due to sediment accumulation and pore clogging, filtration practices should only be installed after their contributing drainage areas have been completely stabilized. To help prevent practice failure, stormwater runoff may be diverted around the filtration practice until the contributing drainage area has become stabilized.
- Simple erosion and sediment control measures, such as temporary seeding and erosion control mats, should be used within any landscaped filtration practices (e.g., surface sand filters). Appropriate measures should be taken (e.g., temporary diversion) to divert post-construction stormwater runoff around a landscaped filtration practice until vegetative cover has been established.
- To help prevent soil compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of filtration practices during and after construction.
- Construction contracts should contain a replacement warranty that covers at least three growing seasons to help ensure adequate growth and survival of the vegetation planted within a landscaped filtration practice.

Maintenance Requirements
Maintenance is very important for filtration practices, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 8.15 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with filtration practices.

Table 8.15: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Filtration Practices

Activity	Schedule
• Ensure that the contributing drainage area is stabilized prior to installation of the filtration practice. • If applicable, water to ensure plant growth and survival. • If applicable, inspect vegetative cover following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in eroded areas.	As Needed (During Construction)
• Inspect to ensure that contributing drainage area and filtration practice are clear of sediment, trash and debris. Remove any accumulated sediment and debris. • Ensure that the contributing drainage area is stabilized. Plant replacement vegetation as needed. • Check to ensure that the filtration practice is properly dewatering after storm events. • Ensure that activities in the contributing drainage area do not produce high sediment or oil and grease loads. • If a permanent water surface has been included in the design (e.g., perimeter sand filter), check to ensure that the filter chamber is not leaking and that the permanent water surface is maintained.	Monthly

Table 8.15: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Filtration Practices	
Activity	**Schedule**
• Inspect for damage, paying particular attention to inlets, outlets and overflow spillways. Repair or replace any damaged components as needed. • Check to see that the filter bed is free of sediment and that the sediment chamber is not more than 50% full of sediment. Remove accumulated sediment as necessary. • If applicable, inspect filter chamber concrete for deterioration, spalling or cracking. • Inspect inflow areas to ensure that stormwater runoff is not bypassing the filtration practice. • Check for noticeable odors outside of the filter chamber.	Annually
• If filter bed is clogged or partially clogged, manual manipulation of the filter bed may be required. Remove the top 2 to 3 inches of the filter bed and till or otherwise cultivate the top of the filter bed. Replace the filter media with sand that meets the specifications provided above. • Replace any clogged filter fabric.	As Needed

It should be noted that sediments removed from filtration practices that do not receive stormwater runoff from stormwater hotspots are typically not considered to be toxic and can be safely disposed through either land application or landfilling. Check with the local development review authority to identify any additional constraints on the disposal of sediments removed from filtration practices.

Additional Resources

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Sand Filters." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.2.4. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgia stormwater.com/.

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Organic Filters." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.3.3. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgia stormwater.com/.

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Underground Sand Filters." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.3.4. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www. georgiastormwater.com/.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

8.6.5 Infiltration Practices

Description

Infiltration practices, which may also be classified as a runoff reducing low impact development practice (Section 7.8.14), are shallow excavations, typically filled with stone or an engineered soil mix, that are designed to intercept and temporarily store post-construction stormwater runoff until it infiltrates into the underlying and surrounding soils. If properly designed, they can provide significant reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites. Consequently, infiltration practices can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS.

(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Pretreatment should be provided upstream of all infiltration practices
- Infiltration practices should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event
- Underlying native soils should have an infiltration rate of 0.5 in/hr or more
- The distance from the bottom of an infiltration practice to the top of the water table should be 2 feet or more

BENEFITS:

- Helps restore pre-development hydrology on development sites and reduces post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads
- Can be integrated into development plans as attractive landscaping features

LIMITATIONS:

- Can only be used to manage runoff from relatively small drainage areas of 2-5 acres in size
- Should not be used to "receive" stormwater runoff that contains high sediment loads

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use	M Construction Cost
☑ Suburban Use	H Maintenance
☑ Urban Use	L Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credit" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
80% - Annual Runoff Volume
Varies[1] - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[2]
80% - Total Suspended Solids
60% - Total Phosphorus
60% - Total Nitrogen
N/A - Metals
80% - Pathogens

1 = varies according to storage capacity of the infiltration practice
2 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Infiltration practices (Figure 8.24), which may also be classified as a runoff reducing low impact development practice (Section 7.8.14), are shallow excavations, typically filled with stone or an engineered soil mix, that are designed to intercept and temporarily store post-construction stormwater runoff until it infiltrates into the underlying and surrounding soils. If properly designed, they can provide significant reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

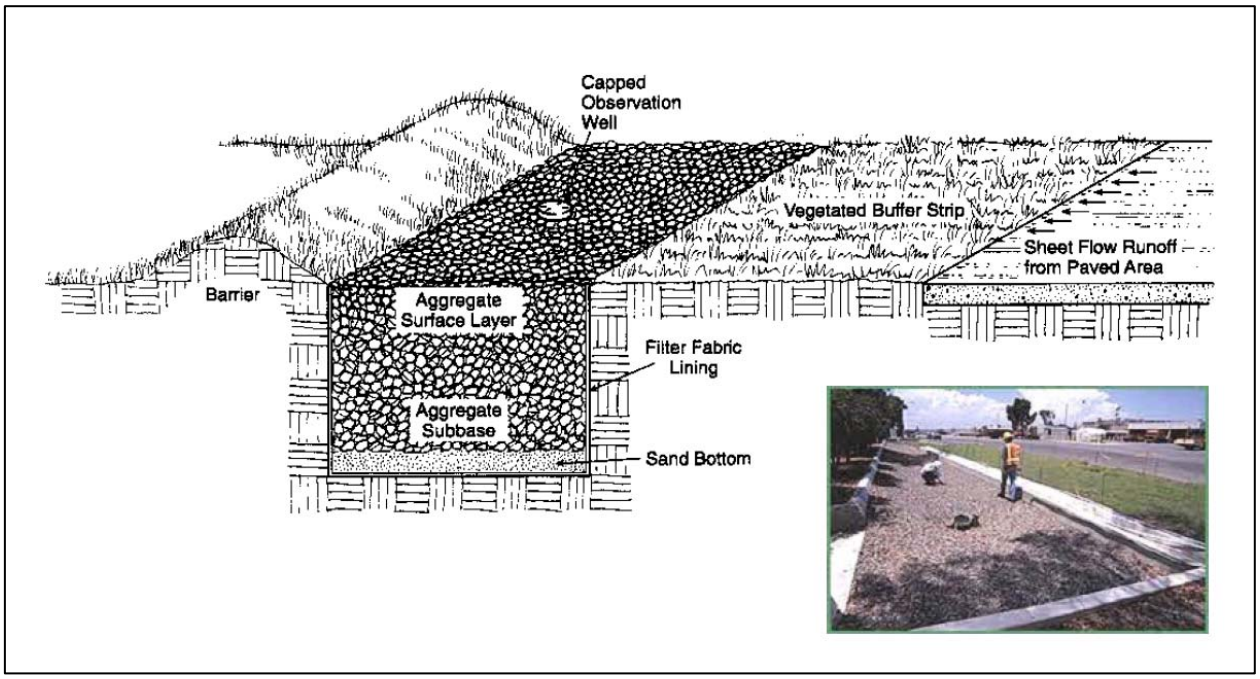


Figure 8.24: Infiltration Trench
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Although infiltration practices can provide significant reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, they have historically experienced high rates of failure due to clogging caused by poor design, poor construction and neglected maintenance. If infiltration practices are to be used on a development site, great care should be taken to ensure that they are adequately designed, carefully installed and properly maintained over time. They should only be applied on development sites that have permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A and B soils) and that have a water table and confining layers (e.g., bedrock, clay lenses) that are located at least 2 feet below the bottom of the trench or basin. Additionally, infiltration practices should always be designed with adequate pretreatment (e.g., vegetated filter strip, sediment forebay) to prevent sediment from reaching them and causing them to clog and fail.

There are two major variations of infiltration practices, namely infiltration trenches and infiltration basins (Figure 8.25). A brief description of each of these design variants is provided below:

- Infiltration Trenches: Infiltration trenches are excavated trenches filled with stone (Figure 8.26). Stormwater runoff is captured and temporarily stored in the stone reservoir, where it is allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding and underlying native soils. Infiltration trenches can be used to manage post-construction stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas of up to 2 acres in size and should only be used on development sites where sediment loads can be kept relatively low.

- Infiltration Basins: Infiltration basins are shallow, landscaped excavations filled with an engineered soil mix. They are designed to capture and temporarily store stormwater runoff in the engineered soil mix, where it is subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation and transpiration, before being allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding soils. They are essentially non-underdrained bioretention areas (Section 8.6.3), and should also only be used on development sites where sediment loads can be kept relatively low.

Infiltration Trench

Infiltration Basin (During Installation)

Figure 8.25: Infiltration Practices

Stormwater Management "Credits"

Infiltration practices have been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by an *infiltration practice* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *infiltration practice*.

- Water Quality Protection: Assume that an *infiltration practice* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads, an 60% reduction in TN loads and an 80% reduction in bacteria loads.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Although uncommon, on some development sites, an *infiltration practice* can be designed to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).

- Overbank Flood Protection: Although relatively rare, on some development sites, an *infiltration practice* can be designed to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}).

- Extreme Flood Protection: Although relatively rare, on some development sites, an *infiltration practice* can be designed to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}).

The storage volume provided by an infiltration trench can be determined using the following equation:

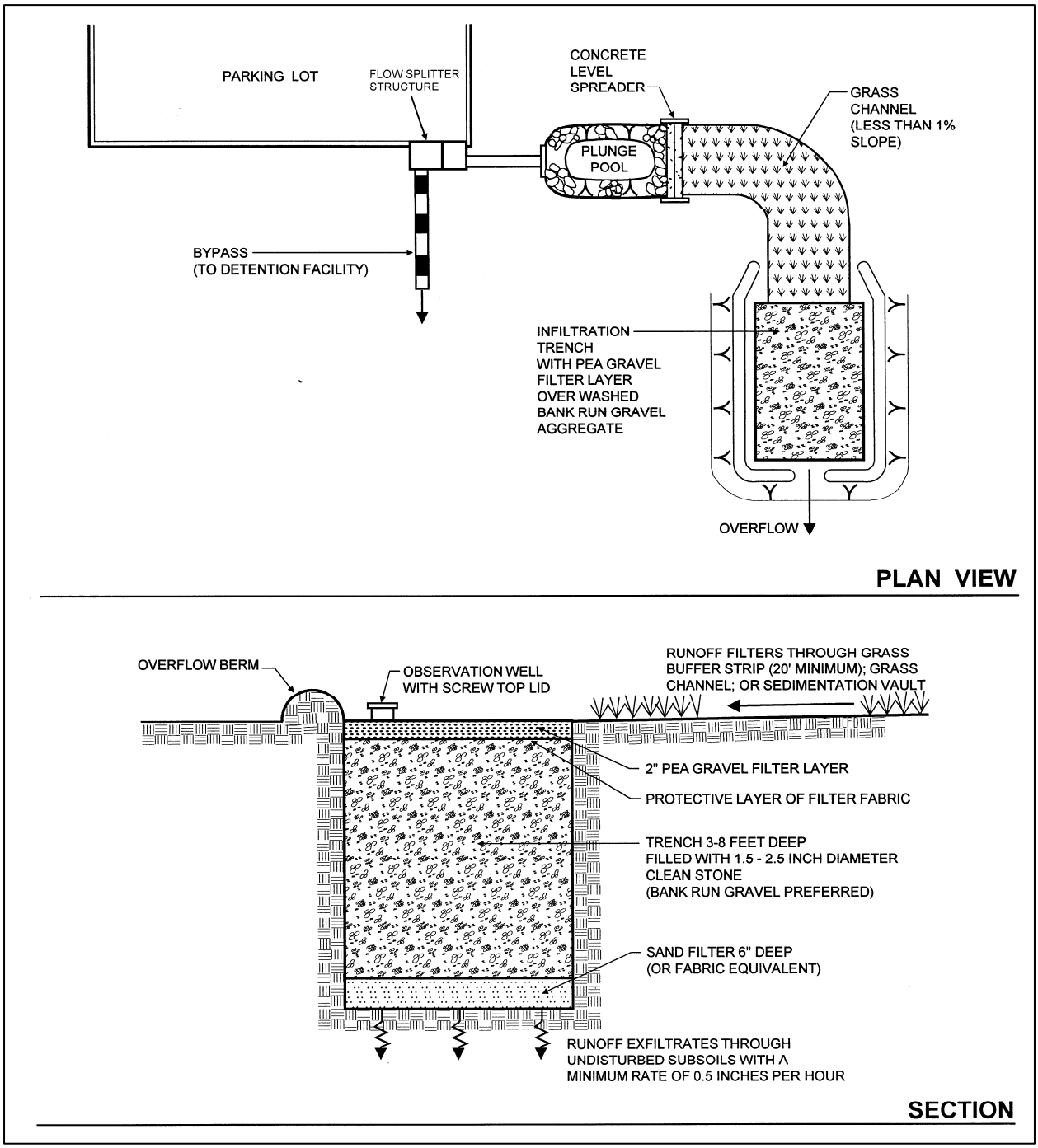


Figure 8.26: Schematic of a Typical Infiltration Trench
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Storage Volume = Surface Area x Depth x Void Ratio

A void ratio (i.e., void space/total volume) of 0.32 should be used in all storage volume calculations, unless more specific aggregate void ratio data are available.

The storage volume provided by an infiltration basin can be determined using the following equation:

Storage Volume = Surface Area x [Ponding Depth + (Depth of Planting Bed x Void Ratio)]

A void ratio (i.e., void space/total volume) of 0.32 should be used in all storage volume calculations, unless more specific planting bed void ratio data are available.

In order to manage post-construction stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that infiltration practices satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility
The criteria listed in Table 8.16 should be evaluated to determine whether or not an infiltration practice is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 8.16: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility Of Using an Infiltration Practice on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	Infiltration trenches can be used to manage stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas up to 2 acres in size. Although infiltration basins can be used to manage stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas as large as 5 acres in size, contributing drainage areas of between 2,500 square feet and 2 acres are preferred.
Area Required	Infiltration practice surface area requirements vary according to the size of the contributing drainage area and the infiltration rate of the soils on which the infiltration practice will be located. In general, infiltration practices require about 5% of the size of their contributing drainage areas.
Slope	Although infiltration practices may be used on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed over the infiltration bed.
Minimum Head	Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all infiltration trenches should be designed to be at least 36 inches deep. Infiltration basins may be designed with a maximum ponding depth of 12 inches, although a ponding depth of 9 inches is recommended to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions. Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all infiltration basin planting beds should be at least 36 inches deep.
Minimum Depth to Water Table	2 feet
Soils	Infiltration practices should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Consequently, infiltration practices generally should not be used on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils).

<u>Feasibility in Coastal Georgia</u>
Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using infiltration practices to manage post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 8.17 identifies these common

site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of infiltration practices on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 8.17: Challenges Associated with Using Infiltration Practices in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Infiltration Practices	Potential Solutions
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Reduces the ability of infiltration practices to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.	• Infiltration practices should not be used on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils). • Use other low impact development and stormwater management practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) and underdrained bioretention areas (Section 8.6.3), to manage post-construction stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• Enhances the ability of infiltration practices to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads, but may allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Avoid the use of infiltration-based stormwater management practices, including infiltration practices, at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, unless adequate pretreatment is provided upstream of them. • Use bioretention areas (Section 8.6.3) and dry swales (Section 8.6.6) with liners and underdrains at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.
• *Flat terrain*	• Does not influence the use of infiltration practices. In fact, infiltration practices should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible.	

Table 8.17: Challenges Associated with Using Infiltration Practices in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Infiltration Practices	Potential Solutions
• *Shallow water table*	• May be difficult to provide 2 feet of clearance between the bottom of the infiltration practice and the top of the water table. • May occasionally cause stormwater runoff to pond in the bottom of the infiltration practice.	• Ensure that the distance from the bottom of the infiltration practice to the top of the water table is at least 2 feet. • Reduce the depth of the stone reservoir in infiltration trenches to 18 inches. • Reduce the depth of the planting bed in infiltration basins to 18 inches. • Use stormwater ponds (Section 8.6.1), stormwater wetlands (Section 8.6.2) and wet swales (Section 8.6.6), instead of infiltration practices to intercept and treat stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• Does not influence the use of infiltration practices.	

Site Applicability

Infiltration practices can be used to manage post-construction stormwater runoff on development sites in rural, suburban and urban areas where the soils are permeable enough and the water table is low enough to provide for the infiltration of stormwater runoff. While infiltration trenches are particularly well-suited for use on small, medium-to-high density development sites, infiltration basins can be used on larger, lower density development sites. Infiltration practices should only be considered for use on development sites where fine sediment (e.g., clay, silt) loads will be relatively low, as high sediment loads will cause them to clog and fail. In addition, infiltration practices should be carefully sited to avoid the potential contamination of water supply aquifers. When compared with other stormwater management practices, infiltration practices have a moderate construction cost, a moderate maintenance burden and require a relatively small amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that infiltration practices meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above:

General Planning and Design

- Infiltration trenches should be used to manage post-construction stormwater runoff from relatively small drainage areas of 2 acres or less. The stormwater runoff rates and volumes from larger contributing drainage areas typically become too large to be properly managed within an infiltration trench.
- Although infiltration basins can be used to manage post-construction stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas as large as 5 acres in size, contributing drainage areas of between 2,500 square feet and 2 acres are preferred. Multiple infiltration basins can be used to manage stormwater runoff from larger contributing drainage areas.
- Although infiltration practices may be used on development sites with slopes of up to 6%, they should be designed with slopes that are as close to flat as possible to help ensure that stormwater runoff is evenly distributed over the stone reservoir or planting bed.

- Infiltration practices should be used on development sites that have underlying soils with an infiltration rate of 0.25 inches per hour (in/hr) or greater, as determined by NRCS soil survey data and subsequent field testing. Field infiltration test protocol, such as that provided by the City of Portland, OR (Portland, OR, 2008) on the following website: http://www.portlandonline.com/shared/cfm/image.cfm?id= 202911, can be used to conduct field testing, but should be approved by the local development review authority prior to use.
- Although the number of infiltration tests needed on a development site will ultimately be determined by the local development review authority, at least one infiltration test is recommended for each infiltration practice that will be used on the development site.
- Since clay lenses or any other restrictive layers located below the bottom of an infiltration practice will reduce soil infiltration rates, infiltration testing should be conducted within any confining layers that are found within 4 feet of the bottom of a proposed infiltration practice.
- Infiltration practices should be designed to provide enough storage for the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event). The required dimensions of an infiltration practice that will be filled with stone (e.g., infiltration trench) can be determined using the following equation:

$$A_{in} = (RR_v) \div \{(n)(d_{in}) + [(i_{soil})(t_{fill}) \div 12]\}$$

Where:
A_{in} = surface area of infiltration trench (ft^2)
RR_v = stormwater runoff volume generated by target runoff reduction rainfall event (ft^3) (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event)
n = porosity of fill media (use n = 0.32 for clean, washed stone specified below)
d_{in} = depth of stone reservoir (ft) (use 3 feet or more, unless a shallow water table is found on the development site)
i_{soil} = infiltration rate of underlying native soils (ft/day)
t_{fill} = average time for stone reservoir to fill (hour) (use t_{fill} = 2 hours)

The required dimensions of an infiltration practice that will be filled with an engineered soil mix (e.g., infiltration basin) can be determined using the following equation, which is based on Darcy's Law:

$$A_{bio} = (RR_v)(d_{bio}) \div [(k_{bio})(h_{bio} + d_{bio})(t_{drain})]$$

Where:
A_{bio} = surface area of infiltration basin (ft^2)
RR_v = stormwater runoff volume generated by target runoff reduction rainfall event (ft^3) (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event)
d_{bio} = depth of infiltration basin planting bed (ft) (use 36 inches or more, unless a shallow water table is found on the development site)
k_{bio} = coefficient of permeability of infiltration basin planting bed (ft/day) (use k_{bio} = 0.5 ft/day for engineered soil mix specified below)
h_{bio} = average height of ponded water above infiltration basin (ft) (use 50% of maximum ponding depth)
t_{drain} = design infiltration basin drain time (days) (use 48 hours or less)

- Infiltration practices should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Where site characteristics allow, it is preferable to design infiltration

practices to drain within 24 hours of the end of a rainfall event to help prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.

- Infiltration trenches should be located in a lawn or other pervious area and should be designed so that the top of the dry well is located as close to the surface as possible. Infiltration trenches should not be located beneath a driveway, parking lot or other impervious surface.
- Broader, shallower infiltration trenches perform more effectively by distributing stormwater runoff over a larger surface area. However, a minimum depth of 36 inches is recommended for all infiltration trench designs to prevent them from consuming a large amount of surface area on development sites. Whenever practical, the depth of infiltration trenches should be kept to 60 inches or less.
- Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all infiltration trenches should be designed to be at least 36 inches deep. If a shallow water table is found on the development site, the depth of the stone reservoir may be reduced to 18 inches.
- Infiltration trenches should be filled with clean, washed stone. The stone used in the infiltration trench should be 1.5 to 2.5 inches in diameter, with a void space of approximately 40% (e.g., GA DOT No. 3 Stone). Unwashed aggregate contaminated with soil or other fines may not be used in the trench.
- Underlying native soils should be separated from the stone reservoir by a thin, 2 to 4 inch layer of choker stone (i.e., ASTM D 448 size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8" or ASTM D 448 size No. 89, 3/8" to 1/16"). The choker stone should be placed between the stone reservoir and the underlying native soils.
- The top and sides of the infiltration trench should be lined with a layer of appropriate permeable filter fabric. The filter fabric should be a non-woven geotextile with a permeability that is greater than or equal to the infiltration rate of the surrounding native soils. The top layer of the filter fabric should be located 6 inches from the top of the excavation, with the remaining space filled with pea gravel (i.e., ASTM D 448 Size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8") or other appropriate landscaping. This top layer serves as a sediment barrier and, consequently, will need to be replaced over time. Site planning and design teams should ensure that the top layer of filter fabric can be readily separated from the filter fabric used to line the sides of the infiltration trench.
- Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all infiltration basin planting beds should be at least 36 inches deep. If a shallow water table is found on the development site, the depth of the planting bed may be reduced to 18 inches.
- The soils used within infiltration basin planting beds should be an engineered soil mix that meets the following specifications:
    - Texture: Sandy loam or loamy sand.
    - Sand Content: Soils should contain 85%-88% clean, washed sand.
    - Topsoil Content: Soils should contain 8%-12% topsoil.
    - Organic Matter Content: Soils should contain 3%-5% organic matter.
    - Infiltration Rate: Soils should have an infiltration rate of at least 0.25 inches per hour (in/hr), although an infiltration rate of between 1 and 2 in/hr is preferred.
    - Phosphorus Index (P-Index): Soils should have a P-Index of less than 30.
    - Exchange Capacity (CEC): Soils should have a CEC that exceeds 10 milliequivalents (meq) per 100 grams of dry weight.
    - pH: Soils should have a pH of 6-8.
- The organic matter used within an infiltration basin planting bed should be a well-aged compost that meets the specifications outlined in Section 7.8.1.
- Underlying native soils should be separated from the planting bed by a thin, 2 to 4 inch layer of choker stone (i.e., ASTM D 448 size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8" or ASTM D 448 size No. 89, 3/8" to 1/16"). The choker stone should be placed between the planting bed and the underlying native soils.

- Infiltration practices should be preceded by a pea gravel (i.e., ASTM D 448 Size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8") diaphragm or equivalent level spreader device (e.g., concrete sills, curb stops, curbs with "sawteeth" cut into them) and appropriate pretreatment device, such as a vegetated filter strip (Section 7.8.6) or sediment forebay.
- The depth from the bottom of an infiltration practice to the top of the water table should be at least 2 feet to help prevent ponding and ensure proper operation of the infiltration practice. On development sites with high water tables, small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) should be used to intercept and treat post-construction stormwater runoff.
- To help prevent damage to building foundations and contamination of groundwater aquifers, infiltration practices should be located at least:
    - 10 feet from building foundations
    - 10 feet from property lines
    - 100 feet from private water supply wells
    - 1,200 feet from public water supply wells
    - 100 feet from septic systems
    - 100 feet from surface waters
    - 400 feet from public water supply surface waters
- An observation well should be installed in every infiltration practice. An observation well consists of a 4 to 6 inch perforated PVC (AASHTO M 252) pipe that extends to the bottom of the infiltration practice. The observation well can be used to observe the rate of drawdown within the infiltration practice following a storm event. It should be installed along the centerline of the infiltration practice, flush with the elevation of the surface of the infiltration practice. A visible floating marker should be provided within the observation well and the top of the well should be capped and locked to prevent tampering and vandalism. Appendix B in Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* provides additional information about observation wells.
- Consideration should be given to the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by larger storm events (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour storm event) to help ensure that these larger storm events are able to safely bypass the infiltration practice. An overflow system should be designed to convey the stormwater runoff generated by these larger storm events safely out of the infiltration practice. Methods that can be used to accommodate the stormwater runoff rates and volumes generated by these larger storm events include:
    - Using storm drain inlets set slightly above the elevation of the surface of an infiltration trench to collect excess stormwater runoff. This will create some ponding on the surface of the infiltration trench, but can be used to safely convey excess stormwater runoff off of the surface of the trench.
    - Using yard drains or storm drain inlets set at the maximum ponding depth of an infiltration basin to collect excess stormwater runoff.
    - Using a spillway with an invert set slightly above the elevation of maximum ponding depth to convey the stormwater runoff generated by larger storm events safely out of an infiltration basin.
    - Placing a perforated pipe (e.g., underdrain) near the top of the stone reservoir or planting bed to provide additional conveyance of stormwater runoff after the infiltration trench or basin has been filled.

<u>Landscaping</u>

- The landscaped area above the surface of an infiltration trench may be covered with pea gravel (i.e., ASTM D 448 size No. 8, 3/8" to 1/8"). This pea gravel layer provides sediment removal and additional pretreatment upstream of the infiltration trench and can be easily removed and replaced when it becomes clogged.

- Alternatively, an infiltration trench may be covered with an engineered soil mix, such as that prescribed for use in infiltration basins, and planted with managed turf or other herbaceous vegetation. This may be an attractive option when infiltration trenches are placed in disturbed pervious areas (e.g., lawns, parks, community open spaces).
- A landscaping plan should be prepared for all infiltration basins. The landscaping plan should be reviewed and approved by the local development review authority prior to construction.
- Vegetation commonly planted in infiltration basins includes native trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. When developing a landscaping plan, site planning and design teams should choose vegetation that will be able to stabilize soils and tolerate the stormwater runoff rates and volumes that will pass through the infiltration basin. Vegetation used in infiltration basins should also be able to tolerate both wet and dry conditions. See Appendix F of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001) for a list of grasses and other plants that are appropriate for use in infiltration basins installed in the state of Georgia.
- A mulch layer, consisting of 2-4 inches of fine shredded hardwood mulch or shredded hardwood chips, should be included on the surface of an infiltration basin.
- Methods used to establish vegetative cover within an infiltration basin should achieve at least 75 percent vegetative cover one year after installation.
- To help prevent soil erosion and sediment loss, landscaping should be provided immediately after an infiltration basin has been installed. Temporary irrigation may be needed to quickly establish vegetative cover within an infiltration basin.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that infiltration practices are successfully installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- To prevent practice failure due to sediment accumulation and pore clogging, infiltration practices should only be installed after their contributing drainage areas have been completely stabilized. To help prevent infiltration practice failure, stormwater runoff may be diverted around the infiltration practice until the contributing drainage area has become stabilized.
- Simple erosion and sediment control measures, such as temporary seeding and erosion control mats, should be used within any landscaped infiltration practices. Appropriate measures should be taken (e.g., temporary diversion) to divert post-construction stormwater runoff around a landscaped infiltration practice until vegetative cover has been established.
- To help prevent soil compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of infiltration practices before, during and after construction. This can typically be accomplished by clearly delineating infiltration practices on all development plans and, if necessary, protecting them with temporary construction fencing.
- Excavation for infiltration practices should be limited to the width and depth specified in the development plans. Excavated material should be placed away from the excavation so as not to jeopardize the stability of the side walls.
- The sides of all excavations should be trimmed of all large roots that will hamper the installation of the permeable filter fabric used to line the sides and top of an infiltration trench.
- The native soils along the bottom of an infiltration practice should be scarified or tilled to a depth of 3 to 4 inches prior to the placement of the choker stone and stone reservoir or engineered soil mix.

- Construction contracts should contain a replacement warranty that covers at least three growing seasons to help ensure adequate growth and survival of the vegetation planted within a landscaped infiltration practice.

Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance is very important for infiltration practices, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 8.18 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with infiltration practices.

Table 8.18: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Infiltration Practices

Activity	Schedule
• Ensure that the contributing drainage area is stabilized prior to installation of the infiltration practice. • If applicable, water to promote plant growth and survival. • If applicable, inspect vegetative cover following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	As Needed (During Construction)
• Inspect to ensure that contributing drainage area and infiltration practice are clear of sediment, trash and debris. Remove any accumulated sediment and debris. • Ensure that the contributing drainage area is stabilized. Plant replacement vegetation as needed. • Check observation well to ensure that infiltration practice is properly dewatering after storm events.	Monthly
• Inspect pretreatment devices for sediment accumulation. Remove accumulated sediment, trash and debris. • In infiltration trenches, inspect top layer of filter fabric and pea gravel or landscaping for sediment accumulation. Remove and replace if clogged. • Inspect infiltration practicefor damage, paying particular attention to inlets, outlets and overflow spillways. Repair or replace any damaged components as needed. • Inspect infiltration practice following rainfall events. Check observation well to ensure that complete drawdown has occurred within 72 hours after the end of a rainfall event. Failure to drawdown within this timeframe may indicate infiltration practice failure.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)
• Perform total rehabilitation of the infiltration practice, removing stone or planting bed and excavating to expose clean soil on the sides and bottom of the practice.	Upon Failure

Additional Resources

Atlanta Regional Commission (ARC). 2001. "Infiltration Trench." *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual*. Volume 2. Technical Handbook. Section 3.2.5. Atlanta Regional Commission. Atlanta, GA. Available Online: http://www.georgia stormwater.com/.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA). 2006. "Infiltration Practices." *Minnesota Stormwater Manual*. Chapter 12. Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. Available Online: Available Online: http://www.pca.state.mn.us/water/stormwater/stormwater-manual.html.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

8.6.6 Swales

Description

Swales are vegetated open channels that are designed to manage post-construction stormwater runoff within wet or dry cells formed by check dams or other control structures (e.g., culverts). They are designed with relatively mild slopes to force stormwater runoff to flow through them slowly and at relatively shallow depths, which encourages sediment and other stormwater pollutants to settle out. Swales differ from grass channels (Section 7.8.7), in that they are designed with specific features that enhance their ability to manage stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

KEY CONSIDERATIONS

DESIGN CRITERIA:

- Maximum contributing drainage area of 5 acres or less
- Swales should be designed to safely convey the overbank flood protection rainfall event (e.g., 25-year, 24-hour event)
- Swales may be designed with a slope of between 0.5% and 4%, although a slope of between 1% and 2% is recommended
- Swales should be designed to be between 2 and 8 feet wide to prevent channel braiding

BENEFITS:

- Provides moderate to high removal of many of the pollutants of concern typically contained in post-construction stormwater runoff
- Less expensive than traditional drainage (e.g., curb and gutter, storm drain) systems

LIMITATIONS:

- Can only be used to manage runoff from relatively small drainage areas of 5 acres in size
- Should not be used on development or redevelopment sites with slopes of less than 0.5%
- Potential for nuisance ponding to occur in wet swales

SITE APPLICABILITY

☑ Rural Use
☑ Suburban Use
✱ Urban Use

M Construction Cost
M Maintenance
M Area Required

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT "CREDITS"

☑ Runoff Reduction
☑ Water Quality Protection
☑ Aquatic Resource Protection
☑ Overbank Flood Protection
☑ Extreme Flood Protection

☑ = practice has been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to address this SWM Criteria

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT PRACTICE PERFORMANCE

Runoff Reduction
0%[1]/40%-80%[2] - Annual Runoff Volume
0%[1]/Varies[3] - Runoff Reduction Volume

Pollutant Removal[4]
80%[1]/80%[2] - Total Suspended Solids
30%[1]/50%[2] - Total Phosphorus
30%[1]/50%[2] - Total Nitrogen
20%[1]/40%[2]- Metals
N/A - Pathogens

1 = wet swale
2 = dry swale
3= varies according to storage capacity of the dry swale
4 = expected annual pollutant load removal

Discussion

Swales (also known as *enhanced swales*, *vegetated open channels* or water *quality swales*) are vegetated open channels that are designed to manage post-construction stormwater runoff within wet or dry cells formed by check dams or other control structures (e.g., culverts). They are designed with relatively mild slopes to force stormwater runoff to flow through them slowly and at relatively shallow depths, which encourages sediment and other stormwater pollutants to settle out. Check dams and/or berms installed perpendicular to the flow path further promote settling and also encourage stormwater runoff to infiltrate into the underlying native soils. Swales differ from grass channels (Section 7.8.7), in that they are designed with specific features that enhance their ability to manage stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

There are several variations of swales that can be used to manage post-construction stormwater runoff on development sites, the most common of which include dry swales and wet swales (Figure 8.27). A brief description of each of these design variants is provided below:

- Dry Swales: Dry swales (Figure 8.28) (also known as *bioswales*), which may also be classified as a low impact development practice (Section 7.8.15), are vegetated open channels that are filled with an engineered soil mix and are planted with trees, shrubs and other herbaceous vegetation. They are essentially linear bioretention areas (Section 8.6.3), in that they are designed to capture and temporarily store stormwater runoff in the engineered soil mix, where it is subjected to the hydrologic processes of evaporation and transpiration, before being conveyed back into the storm drain system through an underdrain or allowed to infiltrate into the surrounding soils. This allows them to provide measurable reductions in post-construction stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads on development sites.

- *Wet Swales*: Wet swales (Figure 8.29) (also known as *wetland channels* or *linear stormwater wetlands*) are vegetated channels designed to retain water and maintain hydrologic conditions that support the growth of wetland vegetation. A high water table or poorly drained soils are necessary to maintain a permanent water surface within a wet swale. The wet swale essentially acts as a linear wetland treatment system, where the stormwater runoff volume generated by the target runoff reduction rainfall event (e.g., 85th percentile rainfall event) is intercepted and treated over time.

Dry Swale

Wet Swale

Figure 8.27: Various Swales

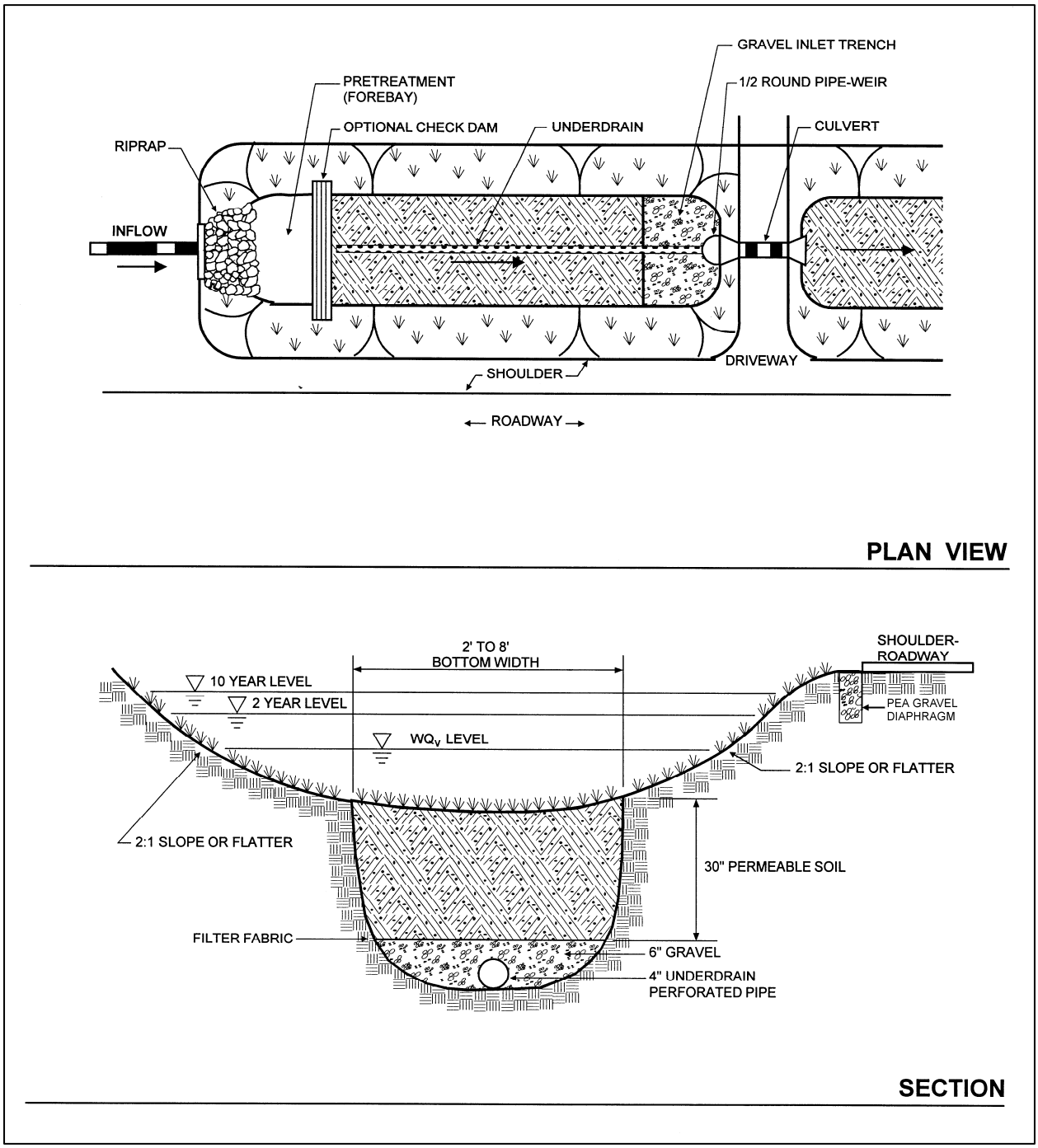


Figure 8.28: Schematic of a Typical Dry Swale
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

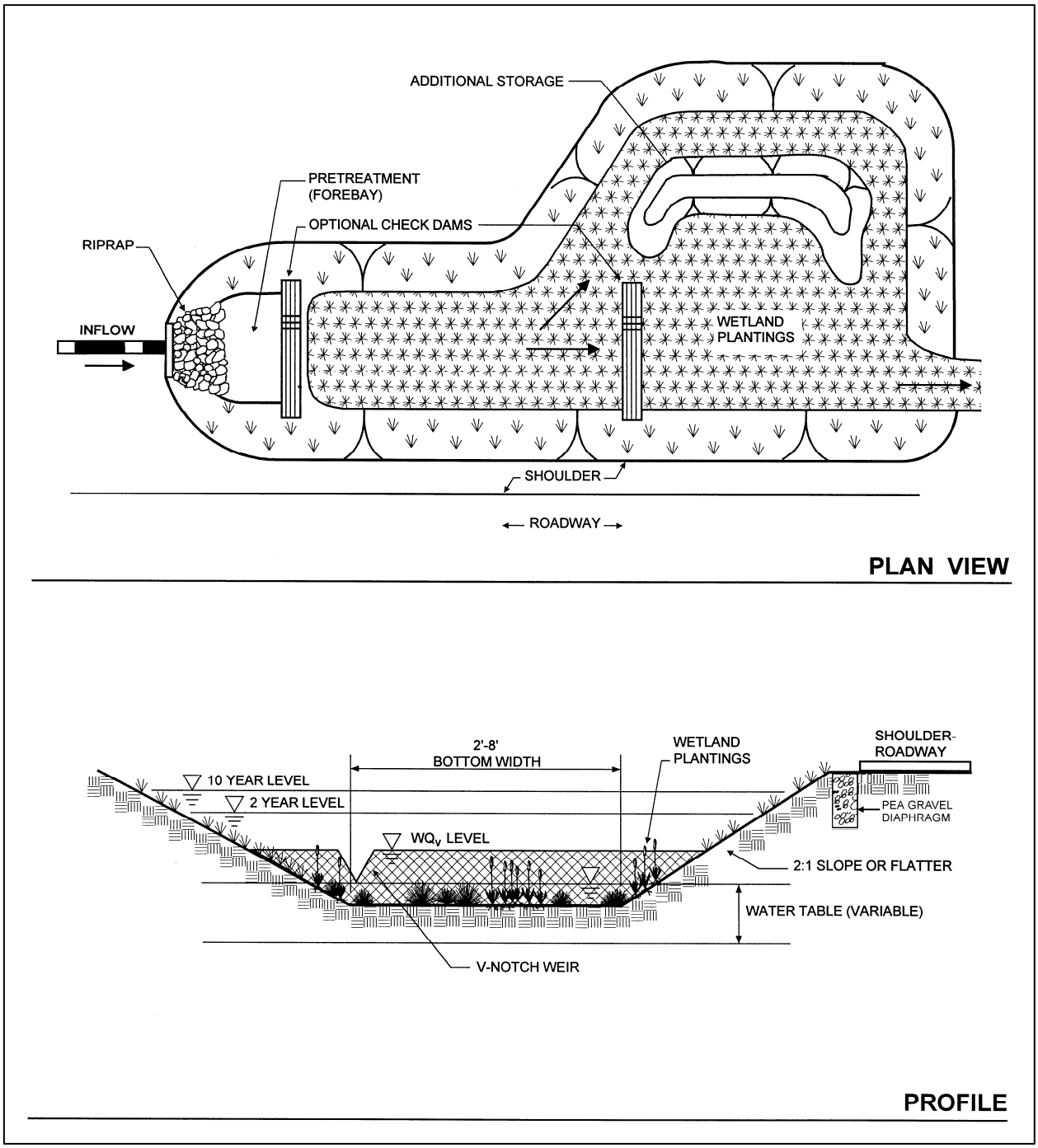


Figure 8.29: Schematic of a Typical Wet Swale
(Source: Center for Watershed Protection)

Stormwater Management "Credits"
Swales have been assigned quantifiable stormwater management "credits" that can be used to help satisfy the SWM Criteria presented in this CSS:

- Stormwater Runoff Reduction: Subtract 100% of the storage volume provided by a non-underdrained *dry swale* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry swale*. Subtract 50% of the storage volume provided by an underdrained *dry swale* from the runoff reduction volume (RR_v) conveyed through the *dry swale*.

  Although *wet swales* provide moderate to high removal of many of the pollutants of concern typically contained in post-construction stormwater runoff, recent research shows that they provide little, if any, reduction of post-construction stormwater runoff volumes (Hirschman et al., 2008).

- Water Quality Protection: Assume that a *dry swale* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads, a 50% reduction in TN loads and a 60% reduction in bacteria loads. Assume that a *wet swale* provides an 80% reduction in TSS loads, a 25% reduction in TN loads and a 40% reduction in bacteria loads.

- Aquatic Resource Protection: Although uncommon, on some development sites, a *wet or dry swale* can be designed to provide 24-hours of extended detention for the aquatic resource protection volume (ARP_v).

- Overbank Flood Protection: Although relatively rare, on some development sites, a *wet or dry swale* can be designed to attenuate the overbank peak discharge (Q_{p25}).

- Extreme Flood Protection: Although relatively rare, on some development sites, a *wet or dry swale* can be designed to attenuate the extreme peak discharge (Q_{p100}).

The storage volume provided by a dry swale can be determined using the following equation:

Storage Volume = Surface Area x [Ponding Depth + (Depth of Planting Bed x Void Ratio)]

A void ratio (i.e., void space/total volume) of 0.32 should be used in all storage volume calculations, unless more specific planting bed void ratio data are available.

In order to manage post-construction stormwater runoff and be eligible for these "credits," it is *recommended* that swales satisfy the planning and design criteria outlined below.

Overall Feasibility
The criteria listed in Table 8.19 should be evaluated to determine whether or not a dry swale is appropriate for use on a development site.

Table 8.19: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Swale on a Development Site

Site Characteristic	Criteria
Drainage Area	Wet and dry swales can be used to manage stormwater runoff from contributing drainage areas of up to 5 acres in size.

Table 8.19: Factors to Consider When Evaluating the Overall Feasibility of Using a Swale on a Development Site	
Site Characteristic	**Criteria**
Area Required	Wet and dry swale surface area requirements vary according to the size of the contributing drainage area and the infiltration rate of the soils on which the swale will be located. In general, dry swales require about 5-10% of the size of their contributing drainage areas. Wet swales typically require about 10-20% of their contributing drainage areas.
Slope	Although swales may be installed on development sites with slopes of between 0.5% and 4%, it is recommended that they be designed with slopes of between 1% and 2% to help ensure adequate drainage.
Minimum Head	1 to 2 feet for wet swales 3 to 4 feet for dry swales. Unless a shallow water table is found on the development site, all dry swale planting beds should be at least 30 inches deep.
Minimum Depth to Water Table	No restrictions for wet swales, although 2 feet of separation is recommended at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers. 2 feet for dry swales
Soils	No restrictions for wet swales, although poorly drained soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group C or D soils) are usually adequate to maintain a permanent water surface in a wet pond. Wet swales constructed on development sites with permeable soils (i.e., hydrologic soil group A or B soils) may require a liner. Dry swales should be designed to completely drain within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event. Consequently, non-underdrained dry swales generally should not be used on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour (i.e., hydrologic soil group C and D soils). Underdrained dry swales may be used to manage stormwater runoff on development sites that have soils with infiltration rates of less than 0.25 inches per hour.

Feasibility in Coastal Georgia

Several site characteristics commonly encountered in coastal Georgia may present challenges to site planning and design teams that are interested in using swales to manage post-construction stormwater runoff on a development site. Table 8.20 identifies these common site characteristics and describes how they influence the use of swales on development sites. The table also provides site planning and design teams with some ideas about how they can work around these potential constraints.

Table 8.20: Challenges Associated with Using Swales in Coastal Georgia

Site Characteristic	How it Influences the Use of Swales	Potential Solutions
• *Poorly drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group C and D soils	• Since they are designed to have a permanent water surface, the presence of poorly drained soils does not influence the use of wet swales on development sites. In fact, the presence of poorly drained soils may help maintain a permanent water surface within a wet swale. • Reduces the ability of dry swales to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads.	• Use wet swales or underdrained dry swales to intercept, convey and treat post-construction stormwater runoff in these areas. • Use additional low impact development and stormwater management practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) to supplement the stormwater management benefits provided by swales in these areas.
• *Well drained soils*, such as hydrologic soil group A and B soils	• May be difficult to maintain a permanent water surface within a wet swale. • Enhances the ability of dry swales to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads. • May allow stormwater pollutants to reach groundwater aquifers with greater ease.	• Avoid the use of infiltration-based stormwater management practices, including non-underdrained dry swales, at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers, unless adequate pretreatment is provided upstream of them. • Use dry swales and bioretention areas (Section 8.6.3) with liners and underdrains at stormwater hotspots and in areas known to provide groundwater recharge to water supply aquifers.
• *Flat terrain*	• May be difficult to provide adequate drainage and may cause stormwater runoff to pond in the swale for extended periods of time.	• Design swales with a slope of at least 0.5% to help ensure adequate drainage. • Where soils are well drained, use non-underdrained dry swales, non-underdrained bioretention areas (Section 8.6.3) and infiltration practices (Section 8.6.5), to reduce stormwater runoff rates, volumes and pollutant loads and prevent ponding in these areas. • Ensure that the underlying native soils or underdrain system will allow a dry swale to drain completely within 48 hours of the end of a rainfall event to prevent the formation of nuisance ponding conditions.

Table 8.20: Challenges Associated with Using Swales in Coastal Georgia		
Site Characteristic	**How it Influences the Use of Swales**	**Potential Solutions**
• *Flat terrain*	• May be difficult to provide adequate drainage and may cause stormwater runoff to pond in the swale for extended periods of time.	• Where soils are poorly drained, use wet swales and small stormwater wetlands (i.e., pocket wetlands) (Section 8.6.2) to intercept and treat stormwater runoff.
• *Shallow water table*	• May be difficult to provide 2 feet of clearance between the bottom of a dry swale and the top of the water table. • May occasionally cause stormwater runoff to pond in a dry swale.	• Ensure that the distance from the bottom of a dry swale to the top of the water table is at least 2 feet. • Reduce the depth of the planting bed in a dry swale to 18 inches. • Use wet swales to intercept, convey and treat post-construction stormwater runoff in these areas.
• *Tidally-influenced drainage system*	• May occasionally prevent stormwater runoff from being conveyed through a swale, particularly during high tide.	• Investigate the use of other low impact development practices, such as rainwater harvesting (Section 7.8.12) to manage post-construction stormwater runoff in these areas.

Site Applicability

Swales can be used to manage post-construction stormwater runoff on a wide variety of development sites, including residential, commercial and institutional development sites in rural, suburban and urban areas. They are well suited for use on residential and institutional development sites that have low to moderate development densities. They can be used to "receive" stormwater runoff from nearly all small impervious and pervious drainage areas, including local streets and roadways, highways, driveways, small parking areas and disturbed pervious areas (e.g., lawns, parks, community open spaces). When compared with other stormwater management practices, swales have a moderate construction cost, a moderate maintenance burden and require a moderate amount of surface area.

Planning and Design Criteria

It is *recommended* that swales meet all of the planning and design criteria provided in Section 3.2.6 of Volume 2 of the *Georgia Stormwater Management Manual* (ARC, 2001) to be eligible for the stormwater management "credits" described above.

Construction Considerations

To help ensure that swales are successfully installed on a development site, site planning and design teams should consider the following recommendations:

- To prevent practice failure due to sediment accumulation and pore clogging, swales should only be installed after their contributing drainage areas have been completely stabilized. To help prevent practice failure, stormwater runoff may be diverted around a swale until the contributing drainage area has become stabilized.

- Simple erosion and sediment control measures, such as temporary seeding and erosion control mats, should be used within all wet and dry swales. Appropriate measures should be taken (e.g., temporary diversion) to divert post-construction stormwater runoff around a swale until vegetative cover has been established.
- To help prevent soil compaction, heavy vehicular and foot traffic should be kept out of swales during and after construction.
- The native soils along the bottom of a dry swale should be scarified or tilled to a depth of 3 to 4 inches prior to the placement of the engineered soil mix.
- Construction contracts should contain a replacement warranty that covers at least three growing seasons to help ensure adequate growth and survival of the vegetation planted within a swale.

Maintenance Requirements

Maintenance is very important for swales, particularly in terms of ensuring that they continue to provide measurable stormwater management benefits over time. Consequently, a legally binding inspection and maintenance agreement and plan should be created to help ensure that they are properly maintained after construction is complete. Table 8.21 provides a list of the routine maintenance activities typically associated with swales.

Table 8.21: Routine Maintenance Activities Typically Associated with Swales

Activity	Schedule
• Water to promote plant growth and survival. • Inspect swales following rainfall events. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas.	As Needed (Following Construction)
• Inspect to ensure that contributing drainage area and swale are clear of sediment, trash and debris. Remove any accumulated sediment and debris. • Ensure that the contributing drainage area is stabilized. Plant replacement vegetation as needed. • Check to ensure that dry swales are properly dewatering after storm events.	Monthly
• If applicable, inspect pretreatment devices for sediment accumulation. Remove accumulated sediment, trash and debris. • Inspect swale for sediment accumulation. Remove sediment when it accounts for 25% or more of the original channel cross-section. • Inspect swale and side slopes for erosion and the formation of rills and gullies. Plant replacement vegetation in any eroded areas. • Inspect swale for dead or dying vegetation. Plant replacement vegetation as needed.	Annually (Semi-Annually During First Year)
• If a dry swale filter bed is clogged or partially clogged, manual manipulation of the bed may be required. Remove the top 2 to 3 inches of the filter bed and till or otherwise cultivate the top of the bed. Replace the filter media with an appropriate engineered soil mix.	As Needed

It should be noted that sediments removed from swales that do not receive stormwater runoff from stormwater hotspots are typically not considered to be toxic and can be safely disposed through either land application or landfilling. Check with the local development review authority to identify any additional constraints on the disposal of sediments removed from swales.